

Form 3 - Public Disclosure Form

This form shall be submitted by the CAB no less than thirty (30) working days prior to any onsite audit *. Any changes to this information shall be submitted to the ASC within five (5) days of the change and not later than 10 days before the planned audit. If later, a new announcement is submitted and another 30 days rule will apply.

The information on this form shall be public * *and should be posted on the ASC website within three (3) days of submission.*

This form shall be written to be readable to the stakeholders and other interested parties.

This form should be translated into local languages when appropriate

PDF 1 Public Disclosure Form





PDF 1.3.4 Email address	linda.mcdonnell@saiglobal.com
PDF 1.3.5 Phone number	
	00353(0)429320912
PDF 1.3.6 Other	
PDF 1.4 ASC Name of Client	
PDF 1.4.1 Name of Company	
	Marine Harvest Canada
PDF 1.4.2 Name of Contact Person	Katherine Dolmage
PDF 1.4.3 Position in the client's	
organisation	Certification Manager
PDF 1.4.4 Mailing address	124-1334 Island Hwy
0	Campbell River
	BC, Canada
	V9W 8C9
PDF 1.4.5 Email address	
	katherine.dolmage@marineharvest.com
PFD 1.4.6 Phone number	
	250-850-3276





PDF 1.5.2 WUILI-SI

PDF 1.5.3 Group certification

PDF 1.6 Sites to be audited

Site Name	GPS Coordinates	Other Location Information	Planned Site Audit(s)	Date of planned audit
Midsummer Island	50 39.508 126 39.938		01st - 03rd Aug 18	01st - 03rd Aug 18

PDF 1.7 Species and Standards

Standard	Species (scientific name) produced	Included in scope (Yes/No)	ASC endorsed standard to be used	Version Number
ASC Salmon standard	Salmo Salar	Yes	ASC Salmon standard	V1.1- April 2017

Name/organisation	Relevance for this audit	How to involve this stakeholder (in- person/phone	When stakeholder may be contacted	How this stakeholder will be contacted
		interview/input		
		submission)		



Port McNeill Council	Government	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Regional District of Mt Waddington	Government	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Da'naxda'xw First Nation	First nations	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Kwicksutaineuk-ah-kwaw-ah- mish First Nation	First nations	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Mamalilikulla- Qwe'Qwa'Sot'Em First Nation	First nations	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Namgis First Nation	First nations	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Tlowitsis Nation	First nations	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Tsawataineuk (Dzawada'enuxw	First nations	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Musgamagw Tsawataineuk Triban Council	First nations	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Ducks Unlimited	First nations	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
1				



Pacific Salmon Foundation	Conservation	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
David Suzuki Foundation	Conservation	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Living Oceans Society	Conservation	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Friends of Clayoquot Sound	Conservation	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Coast Forestry Products Association	Conservation	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Canadian Pacific Sustainable Fisheries Society	Forestry	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Vancouver Island North Touris	sn Tourism			
James Walkus Fishing Company	Contractors/Suppliers	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Flurers Smokery	Contractors/Suppliers	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Skretting	Contractors/Suppliers	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Noboco	Contractors/Suppliers	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email



BC Centre for Aquatic Health Sciences	Contractors/Suppliers	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
BC Salmon Farmers Association	Research	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
Canadian Aquaculture Industry Association	Industry	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email
United Steelworkers	Industry	Via Email	Prior to audit and when the Draft Assessment Report is posted on the ASC website	Via Email

Contract Signed:	Jun-18
Start of audit:	01/08/2018
Onsite Audit(s):	01st -03rd Aug 2018
Determination/Decision:	Nov-18

	Column1	Name	ASC Registration Referen
PDF 1.9 Proposed T	Lead Auditor	Fergal Guilgoyle	
	Witness auditor	Javier Unibazo	
PDF 1.10 Audit Team	Social Auditor	Simon Goldby	



ASC Audit Report - Opening

General Requirements

C1 Audit reports shall be written in English and in the most common language spoken in the areas where the operation is located.

- C2 Audit reports may contain confidential annexes for commercially sensitive information.
 - **C2.1** The CAB shall agree the content of any commercially sensitive information with the applicant, which can still be accessible by the ASC and the appointed accreditation body upon request as stipulated in the certification contract.
 - **C2.2** The public report shall contain a clear overview of the items which are in the confidential annexes.
 - **C2.3** Except for the annexes that contain commercially sensitive information all audit reports will be public.
- **C3** The CAB is solely responsible for the content of all reports, including the content of any confidential annexes.

C4 Reporting Deadlines for certification and re-certification audit reports (in working day)

- **C4.1** Within thirty (30) days of the completing of the audit the CAB shall submit a draft report in English and the national or most common language spoken in the area where the operation is located.
- C4.2 Within five (5) days the ASC should post the draft report to the ASC website.
- C4.3 The CAB shall allow stakeholders and interested parties to comment on the report for fifteen (15) days.
- **C4.4** Within twenty (20) days of the close of comments, the CAB shall submit the final report to the ASC in English and the national or most common language spoken in the area where the operation is located.
- C4.5 Within five (5) days the ASC should post the final report to the ASC website.
- C4.6 Audit reports shall contain accurate and reproducible results.

C5 Reporting Deadlines* for surveillance audit reports

- **C5.1** Within ninety (90) days of the completing of the audit the CAB shall submit a final report in English and the national or most common language spoken in the area where the operation is located.
- C5.2 Within five (5) days the ASC should post the final report to the ASC website.

C5.3 Audit reports shall contain accurate and reproducible results.

1 Title Page

1.1 Name of Applicant

Marine Harvest Canada



1.2 Report Title [e.g. Public Draft Certification Report/ Final certification report/Surveillance report]	Final Certification Report
1.3 CAB name	
	SAI Global Ltd
1.4 Name of Lead Auditor	
	Fergal Guilfoyle
1.5 Names and positions of report	Lead Auditor - Fergal Guilfoyle
authors and reviewers	Social Auditor - Simon Goldby
	Aquaculture Scheme Manager Reviewer - Javier Unibazo
	Technical Reviewer - Luis Martinez
1.6 Client's Contact person: Name and Title	Katherine Dolmage Certification Manager
1.7 Date	01-Nov-18
2 Table of Contents	
3 Glossary	
Terms and abbreviations that are specific to this audit report and that are not otherwise defined in the ASC glossary	MHC - Marine Harvest Canada BC - British Columbia



4 Summary

A concise summary of the report and findings. The summary shall be written to be readable to the stakeholders and other interested parties.

4.1	A brief description of the scope of the audit (including activities of the UoC being audited)	Farm site at Midsummer Island, Broughton, Vancouver Island. Producing Atlantic Salmon in 10 cages on a sheltered site with accommodation on a nearby island. Site is owned an operated by Marine Harvest Canada.
4.2	A brief description of the operations of the unit of certification	The site takes in fish from an intermediate site at 800-1000g. Site grows the stock for just over one year before harvest.
4.3	Type of unit of certification (select only one type of unit of certification in the list)	Single farm, owned by client.
4.4	Type of audit (select all the types of audit that apply in the list)	Initial audit
4.4.1	Number of sites included in the unit of certification Initial audit - 08/2018 Surveillance audit 1 - mm/ yyyy Surveillance audit 2 - mm/ yyyy Recertification audit - mm/ yyyy	Owned by client Subcontracted by client 1 0 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
4.5	A summary of the major findings	One major finding against 6.5.3. Lone worker risk assessment found to be inadequate. 5 minor findings were issued.



Certification of the site is approved.

SAI Global

Mill Street

3rd Floor Block 3

Quayside Business Park

linda.mcdonnell@saiglobal.com

5 CAB Contact Information

5.1 CAB Name

5.2 CAB Mailing Address

5.3 Email Address

5.4 Other Contact Information

6 Background on the Applicant

6.1	Information on the Public Disclosure Form (Form 3) except 1.2-1.3. All information updated as necessary to reflect the audit as conducted.	Marine Harvest Canada is one of Canadas largest salmon farming companies. MHC is a subsidiary of Marine Harvest Norway, a publically quoted company.
6.2	A description of the unit of certification (for initial audit) / changes, if any (for surveillance and recertification audits)	The single production site at Midsummer Island, including operation facilities and accommodation on nearby island.
6.3	Other certifications currently held by the unit of certification	ВАР



6.4	Other certification(s) obtained by the UoC before this audit	
6.5	Estimated annual production volumes of the unit of certification of the <u>curren</u> t year	3,075 tonnes
6.6	<u>Actual</u> annual production volumes of the unit of certification of the <u>previous</u> year (<i>mandatory for surveillance and recertification</i>	
6.7	Production system(s) employed within the unit of certification (select one or more in the list)	Floating pens, square cages.
6.8	Number of employees working at the unit of certification (<i>see notes in comment to this</i> <i>cell</i>)	6
6.9	Size, and/or number of ponds, pens (if multi site, per site)	10 square net pens, 30m x 30m each.
7 Scope		
7.1	The Standard(s) against which the audit was conducted, including version number	ASC Salmon Standard V1.1

7.2 (in English and Latin names)

The species produced at the applicant farm Salmon (Salmo Salar)



7.3	A description of the scope of the audit including a description of whether the unit of certification covers all production or harvest areas (i.e. ponds) managed by the operation or located at the included sites, or whether only a sub-set of these are included in the unit of certification. If only a sub-set of production or harvest areas are included in the unit of certification these shall be clearly named.	The scope of the audit is all 10 net pens on the production site, all ancillary floating structures (feed barges, mort floats etc.) and the operation facilities and accommodation on the nearby island. Harvesting was not witnessed at the audit, it will be scheduled at a subsequent audit.
7.4	The names and addresses of any storage, processing, or distribution sites included in the operation (including subcontracted operations) that will potentially be handling certified products, up until the point where product enters further chain	Product enters CoC at the processing facility. No storage or distribution sites included in scope of audit.
7.5	Description of the receiving water body(ies).	Marine waters in Broughton Archipelago, east of Vancouver Island, BC, Canada.

8 Audit Plan

- The names of the auditors and the dates 8.1 when each of the following were undertaken or completed: conducting the audit, writing of the report, reviewing the report, and taking the certification decision.
- Fergal Guilfoyle Lead Auditor Simon Goldby Social Auditor Date of desk review 26-27th July 2018. . Date of onsite audit - 1st August 2018. Date of office audit 3rd August 2018. Date of report writing 6th 12th August 2018. Technical Review 24/8/18, Certifciation Decision 7/11/18

Previous Audits (if applicable): 8.2

	Standard	
NC reference		Closing deadlin
number	reference	

ine - status - closing date of each NC

nur elerence



- 8.2.1
 Initial audit 08/2018
 Image: Constraint of the sector of th
- **8.3** Audit plan as implemented including:

	Dates	Locations
Desk Reviews	26-27th	
	August 2018	Ireland
Onsite audits		
	1st Aug 2018	Midsummer Island
Stakeholder interviews and Community meetings	NA	
Draft report sent to client	03-Sep-18	
Draft report sent to ASC	17-Sep-18	
Final report sent to Client and ASC	12-Nov-18	
	Desk Reviews Onsite audits Stakeholder interviews and Community meetings Draft report sent to client Draft report sent to ASC	Consideration and the second



- 8.4 Names and affiliations of individuals consulted or otherwise involved in the audit including: representatives of the client, employees, contractors, stakeholders and any observers that participated in the audit.
- 8.5 Stakeholder submissions, including written or other documented information and CAB written responses to each submission at different stages of the certification process (audit notification, during on-site audit, public comment period)

Name of stakeholder (if permission given to make name nublic)	Relevance to be contacted	Date of contact	CAB responded Yes/No	Brief summary of points Raised	Use of comment by CAB	Response sent to stakeholder
Living Oceans	Conservation	09-Oct-18	yes		See attached	Letter issued to
Society				See attached submission from	response from	stakeholder
				stakeholder	CAB	

|--|--|--|

- 8.6. E5.1.ii Justification for auditing site(s) meeting
- 1 conditions under E5.1.i

CAR v.2.1 - Audit report - Opening including multi-site



- **8.7** E5.1.1.i List of sites removed after the initial audit
- 8.7. E5.2.2 Reason for the removal of sites from thecertificate.
- 8.8 E5.4 Map of sites included in the unit of certification has been attached

E5.5 Site(s) in fallowing period included in the

8.9 audit (only for surveillance and re-certification audits)



Client Internal Management System

Pre-requisite, without which an external audit is not allowed to take pl If not met, a major NC is raised by CAB

Internal procedures	Brief description	Status (met/not met)
17.1.3.2.b).iii.A Document control procedure17.1.3.2.b).iii.B Record keeping and retention procedure		
17.1.3.2.b).iii.C Procedure for managing changes to ASC requirements		
 17.1.3.2.b).iii.D Procedure for conducting annual management reviews 17.1.3.2.b).iii.E Procedure for 		
managing complaints submitted to Management by stakeholders and staff members as per specified in the applicable (farm) standard		
 17.1.3.2.b).iii.F Procedure for the evaluation and implementation of corrective and preventive actions 17.1.3.2.b).iii.G Procedure for 		
conducting root cause analyses for nonconformities, and for addressing identified root causes		
17.1.3.2.b).iii.H Procedures to ensure compliance with legal requirements		
17.1.3.2.b).iii.l Procedures for conducting an annual internal audit, covering ASC requirements		
17.1.3.2.b).iii.J Procedures for planning for and evaluation of the results of internal audits		
17.1.3.2.b).iii.K Procedures for the scheduled reporting of performance of management systems and sites		



17.1.3.2.b).iii.L Procedures for identifying and segregating all products within each site, among sites within the unit of certification, and products that are not included in the unit of certification	
17.1.3.2.b).iii.L.1 Description of how certified products are identified and segregated to prevent mixing with non-certified before the start of the MSC/ASC certified chain of custody	
17.1.3.2.b).iii.L.2 Description of the conditions under which products must be segregated, and measures to prevent mixing directly or indirectly	
17.1.3.2.b).iii.L.3 Procedure for traceback of products from the start of the MSC/ ASC certified chain of custody back to the production unit (<i>cage/net/pen/ pond/tank/raceway</i>)	
17.1.3.2.b).iii.M Procedures for traceability of inputs used for each site as specified in the standard being audited to	
Management review	
17.1.3.2.b).iv Yearly management review is carried out (<i>date of the last review, by whom, outcome, etc</i> .)	
Internal audit	
17.1.3.2.b). v.A A full internal audit has been completed prior to this onsite audit (<i>dates, scope, outcome, etc.</i>)	
17.1.3.2.b). v.A.1 The internal audit included all relevant ASC requirements	

at all sites and the central office



17.1.3.2.b). v.A.1.1+ 2 Social requirements excluded from internal audits and justification	CAB's acceptance
17.1.3.2.b).v.A.3 Internal auditors are competent as required in Annex B	
17.1.3.2.b).vii.B Implementation of corrective and preventive actions	

Traceability

17.1.3.2.b).iii.L.3 Test traceback from
sale(s) by the client's central office back
to production unit(s) of site(s)

Subcontracting

17.1.3.2.b).vi.B.1 All of the operations of subcontracted farms are subject to the same procedures as the rest of the unit of certification	
17.1.3.2.b).vi.B.2 The product produced by the subcontractors is owned by the certificate holder	
17.1.3.2.b).vi.B.3 The central office has the same oversight and right to control over the operations of subcontractors as it has for its own operations	
17.1.3.2.b).vi.B.4 All of the operations of the subcontracted farms are included in the multi-site certificate.	
17.1.3.2.b).vi.B.5 The contract is transparent, mutually accepted by both parties and include the above provisions (17.1.3.2.b.vi.B.1-4)	
17.1.3.2.b).ix Compliance to all relevant ASC requirements of all sites within the unit of certification is monitored	
17.1.3.2.b).x Notification to the CAB of any non-conformities against applicable local regulations that are relevant to the ASC scope of certification within three (3) days of detection	



Risk evaluation

Table E1 - ASC sample size calculator for sites and staff interviews in multi-si	te certification
Is this the initial audit of the client or operation?	No
How many sites does the client or operation have?	
How many sites has the clinte or operation ADDED since the last audit?	
How many employees does the client or operation have?	
Threat	Risk Level
1. Management system weakness	
2. Weakness of client's internal site checklist	
3. Internal audit weakness	
4. Staff training weakness	
5. Multiple management systems	
6. Records management weakness	
7. Subcontractors including subcontracted farms and subcontracted services (related to	
the operations of the unit of certification	
8. Use of resources	
9. Record of NCs raised by the ASC CAB and response	
10. Complaints resolution weakness	
11. Traceability weakness	
12. Country risk assessment score	

E2. The CAB shall add the list of additional threats (Annex E, E4.2.1.ii) to this table and provide its risk category and an explanation to support it to this table.

Additional risks identified by the CAB (E7.1.1.i, 7.2.2, 8.1.1.i)				
Threat	Thresholds for determining level of risk	Risk Level		
	Low:			
	Medium:			
	high:			

Sample size (Sites)	
Sample size (Employees)	
E2.1.vi Sample size for records	
E9.2 Explanation of sample selection	

AUDIT MANUAL - ASC Salmon Standard v1.1 Scope: species belonging to the genus Salmo and Oncorhynchus

INSTRUCTION TO FARMS/AUDITORS:

This audit manual was developed to accompany version 1.1 of the ASC Salmon Standard.

References in this Audit Manual to Appendices can be found in the ASC Salmon Standard document.

			CABLE NATIONAL LAWS AND LOCAL REGULATIONS			
		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Audit evidence Audit evidence 1. Write down all audit evidence. Audit evidence (including evidence of conformity and nonconformity) should be recorded so that the audit can be repeated by a different audit team. 2. Replace explanatory text. 3. If you see any Compliance Criteria which is not listed below, please describe also in the cells below. A. Review compliance with applicable land and water use laws.	Evaluation (Per indicator, select one category in the drop- down menu)	Description of NC Provide an explanation of the reason(s) for the classification of any NCs or non-applicability	Value/ Metric Provide values - if applicable for the respective Indicator
1.1.1	Indicator: Presence of documents demonstrating compliance with local and national regulations and requirements on land and water use	 a. Maintain digital or hard copies of applicable land and water use laws. b. Maintain original (or legalised copies of) lease agreements, land titles, or concession permit on file as applicable. 	Marine Harvest Canada hold an aquaculture license and additional permits for the operation of a fish farm on the site at Midsummers Island. Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) issued an aquaculture license on July 1st 2016 which expires on June 30th 2022. (AQFF 115233 2016/2022). This sets a maximum combined peak biomass of 2500 tennes of Atlantic Salmon. Also required is a License of Occupation for the			
	Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	 c. Keep records of inspections for compliance with national and local laws and regulations (if such inspections are legally required in the country of operation). d. Obtain permits and maps showing that the farm does not conflict with national preservation areas. 	of 2500 tonnes of Atlantic Salmon. Also required is a License of Occupation, for the	Compliant		
1.1.2	Indicator: Presence of documents demonstrating compliance with all tax laws Requirement: Yes	a. Maintain records of tax payments to appropriate authorities (e.g. land use tax, water use tax, revenue tax). Note that CABs will not disclose confidential tax information unless client is required to or chooses to make it public.	Marine Harvest Canada is a registered business in British Columbia (Company Business License 101204, expires 27th Feb 2019). Tax receipts from the government Agents Revenue Management System (Service BC) indicate the payment of taxes to the local government (e.g. June 29 2018 Folio number 785027508034). Marine Harvest Canada is a	Compliant		
	Applicability: All	 b. Maintain copies of tax laws for jurisdiction(s) where company operates. c. Register with national or local authorities as an "aquaculture activity". 	subsidiary of Marine Harvest ASA a group based in Norway. The annual report and stock market quarterly updates are available on the parent company website.			
	Indicator: Presence of documents demonstrating compliance with all relevant national and local labour laws and regulations	a. Maintain copies of national labour codes and laws applicable to farm (scope is restricted to the farm sites within the unit certification.)	Marine Harvest Canada operates under the British Columbia provisional law and federal			
1.1.3	Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	b. Keep records of farm inspections for compliance with national labour laws and codes (only if such inspections are legally required in the country of operation).	Canadian law for this site. No reported breaches of any labour or corporate law were found during audit. All labour laws are adhered to, evidenced during interviews with staff.	Compliant		
	Indicator: Presence of documents demonstrating compliance with regulations and permits concerning	a. Obtain permits for water quality impacts where applicable.	The DFO aquaculture license contains conditions which must be adhered to. Site is			
1.1.4	water quality impacts Requirement: Yes	b. Compile list of and comply with all discharge laws or regulations.	compliant with all conditions. No conditions relate to water quality and no discharge license is required, over and above permits detailed in 1.1. Freshwater sites, such as the hatchery detailed in section 8 of this audit report, require permits to discharge into fresh			
	Applicability: All	c. Maintain records of monitoring and compliance with discharge laws and regulations as required.	waterbodies and these sites are compliant (e.g. Darymple discharge license PE07802).			
			AT, LOCAL BIODIVERSITY AND ECOSYSTEM FUNCTION piodiversity and benthic effects [1]			

Footnote	[1] Closed production systems	that can demonstrate that they collect and responsibly dispose of > 75% of solid nutrients from	m the production system are exempt from standards under Criterion 2.1. See Appendix VI fo	or requireme	nts on transparency for 2.1.1, 2.1.2 and 2.1.3.	
For farms lo the total nu must at a m CABs shall e	mber of samples. Where modifications are sought, farms s ninimum include samples from the cage edge and samples	ations are required under law, clients may request to modify the benthic sampling methodolog shall provide a full justification to the CAB for review. Requests for modification shall be support taken from inside and outside of a defined AZE. sed on whether there is a risk that such changes would jeopardize the intent and rigor of the A	rted by mapping of differences in sampling locations. In any event, the sampling locations			
		Note: Under Indicator 2.1.1, farms can choose to measure redox potential (Option #1) or sulp threshold values.	phide concentration (Option #2). Farms do not have to demonstrate that they meet both		1	
		a. Prepare a map of the farm showing boundary of AZE (30 m) and GPS locations of all sediment collections stations. If the farm uses a site-specific AZE, provide justification [3] to the CAB.				
		b. If benthos throughout the full AZE is hard bottom, provide evidence to the CAB and request an exemption from 2.1.1c-f, 2.1.2 and 2.1.3.				
	Indicator: Redox potential or [2] sulphide levels in sediment outside of the Allowable Zone of Effect (AZE) [3], following the sampling methodology outlined in	c. Inform the CAB whether the farm chose option #1 or option #2 to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of the Standard.				
2.1.1	Appendix I-1 Requirement: Redox potential > 0 mV or Sulphide \leq 1,500 μ Mol/L	d. Collect sediment samples in accordance with the methodology in Appendix I-1 (i.e. at the time of peak cage biomass and at all required stations).	for use of modified benthic sampling regime. Samples were taken, at peak biomass, during the audit (2nd Aug 2018). Client chooses to use option #2 sulphide. All stations sampled were in compliance with the sulphide limit of ≤ 1,500 µMol/L (e.g. outside AZE A average of 3 replicates = 420, outside AZE B average of 3 replicates = 190 and outside AZE C average of 3 replicates = 68.1). Compliant	Compliant		
	Applicability: All farms except as noted in [1]	e. For option #1, measure and record redox potential (mV) in sediment samples using an appropriate, nationally or internationally recognized testing method.				
		f. For option #2, measure and record sulphide concentration (μ M) using an appropriate, nationally or internationally recognized testing method.				
		g. Submit test results to ASC as per Appendix VI at least once for each production cycle. If site has hard bottom and cannot complete tests, report this to ASC.				420
Footnote		[2] Farm sites can choose whether to use redo	ox or sulphide. Farms do not have to demonstrate that they meet both.	•		
Footnote	[3] Allowable Zone of Effect (AZE) is	defined under this standard as 30 meters. For farm sites where a site-specific AZE has been de	efined using a robust and credible modelling system such as the SEPA AUTODEPOMOD and	verified throu	ugh monitoring, the site-specific AZE shall be used.	
		Notes: - Under Indicator 2.1.2, farms can choose one of four measurements to show compliance wit BQI (Option #3); or ITI (Option #4). Farms do not have to demonstrate that they meet all four - If a farm is exempt due to hard bottom benthos (see 2.1.1b), then 2.1.2 does not apply and	r threshold values.			
		a. Prepare a map showing the AZE (30 m or site specific) and sediment collections stations (see 2.1.1).				
		b. Inform the CAB whether the farm chose option #1, #2, #3, or #4 to demonstrate compliance with the requirement.				
	Indicator: Faunal index score indicating good [4] to high ecological quality in sediment outside the AZE, following the sampling methodology outlined in Appendix I-1	c. Collect sediment samples in accordance with Appendix I-1 (see 2.1.1).				
2.1.2	Requirement: AZTI Marine Biotic Index (AMBI [5]) score ≤ 3.3, or	d. For option #1, measure, calculate and record AZTI Marine Biotic Index [5] score of sediment samples using the required method.	Benthic samples were taken at peak biomass 2nd August 2018. Faunal results were not			
	Shannon-Wiener Index score > 3, or Benthic Quality Index (BQI) score ≥ 15, or Infaunal Trophic Index (ITI) score ≥ 25	e. For option #2, measure, calculate and record Shannon-Wiener Index score of sediment samples using the required method.	available but were expected to be analysed and reported within 3 months. Estimated values for Shannon Weiner Index Scores, based on sulphide readings as per 2.1.1, using Hargrave et al 2008, ranged from 3.45 to 3.6, estimated to be in compliance. Also,	Minor		

	р		1	
	Applicability: All farms except as noted in [1]	f. For option #3, measure, calculate and record Benthic Quality Index (BQI) score of sediment samples using the required method.	estimated values for ITI ra	
		g. For option #4, measure, calculate and record Infaunal Trophic Index (ITI) score of sediment samples using the required method.		
		h. Retain documentary evidence to show how scores were obtained. If samples were analysed and index calculated by an independent laboratory, obtain copies of results.		
		i. Submit faunal index scores to ASC (Appendix VI) at least once for each production cycle.		
Footnote	[4] "Good" Ecolo	gical Quality Classification: The level of diversity and abundance of invertebrate taxa is slightly	y outside the range associated	
Footnote		[5] http://www.az	ti.es/en/ambi-azti-marine-bio	
		a. Document appropriate sediment sample collection as for 2.1.1a and 2.1.1c, or exemption as per 2.1.1b.		
	Indicator: Number of macrofaunal taxa in the sediment within the AZE, following the sampling methodology	b. For sediment samples taken within the AZE, determine abundance and taxonomic composition of macrofauna using an appropriate testing method.		
2.1.3		c. Identify all highly abundant taxa [6] and specify which ones (if any) are pollution indicator species.	Benthic samples were take available but were expected that the analysis will satisfy	
	pollution indicator species Applicability: All farms except as noted in [1]	d. Retain documentary evidence to show how taxa were identified and how counts were obtained. If samples were analysed by an independent lab, obtain copies of results.	relatively low biomass and	
		e. Submit counts of macrofaunal taxa to ASC (Appendix VI) at least once for each production cycle.		
Footnote		[6] Highly abundant: Greater than 100 organisms per square i	meter (or equally high to refer	
	Indicator: Definition of a site-specific AZE based on a robust and credible [7] modelling system	a. Undertake an analysis to determine the site-specific AZE and depositional pattern.	MHC have completed a mod	
	Requirement: Yes	b. Maintain records to show how the analysis (in 2.1.4a) is robust and credible based on modelling using a multi-parameter approach [7].	has been determined. N	
	Applicability: All farms except as noted in [1]	c. Maintain records to show that modelling results for the site-specific AZE have been verified with > 6 months of monitoring data.		
Footnote	[7] Robust and credible: The	SEPA AUTODEPOMOD modelling system is considered to be an example of a credible and rol	bust system. The model must	
			y in and near the site of opera	
Fortunt		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Audit	
Footnote		[8] See Appendix VI for trans	parency requirements for 2.2	

ranged from 62 - 75, estimated to be in compliance, based on sulphide results from 2.1.1.			
		Benthic results not available at time of audit.	
ed with the type-specific conditions. Most of the sensitive taxa o	f the type-spe	ecific communities are present.	
iotic-index.html.			
ten at peak biomass 2nd August 2018. Faunal results were not ed to be analysed and reported within 3 months. It is estimated y this criteria due to the low sulphide levels, long fallow period, nd good current regime at this site. Results will be forwarded once available.	Minor	Benthic results not available at time of audit.	
erence site(s) if natural abundance is lower than this level).			
odelling exercise using Depomod for this site. A site specific AZE Monitoring results to date, provided to DFO annually, have ndicated the suitability of this model.	Compliant		
t include a multi-parameter approach. Monitoring must be used	l to ground-tr	uth the AZE proposed through the model.	
ration [8]			
itor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):			
.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3 and 2.2.5.			

2.2.1	Indicator: Weekly average percent saturation [9] of dissolved oxygen (DO) [10] on farm, calculated following methodology in Appendix I-4 Requirement: ≥ 70% [11] Applicability: All farms except as noted in [11]	Instruction to Clients for Indicator 2.2.1 - Monitoring Average Weekly Percent Saturation o Appendix I-4 presents the required methodology that farms must follow for sampling the aver follows: - measurements may be taken with a handheld oxygen meter or equivalent chemical methor - equipment is calibrated according to manufacturer's recommendations; - measurements are taken at least twice daily: once in the morning (6 -9 am) and once in the - salinity and temperature must also be measured when DO is sampled; - sampling should be done at 5 meters depth in water conditions that would be experienced - each week, all DO measurements are used in the calculation of a weekly average percent sat If monitoring deviates from prescribed sampling methodology, the farm shall provide the au limited and well-justified situations, farms may request that the CAB approve reduction of DD Exception [see footnote 12] If a farm does not meet the minimum 70 percent weekly average saturation with a reference site. The reference site shall be at least 500 meters from the edg upwelling to the farm site and is not influenced by nutrient inputs from anthropogenic cause For any such exceptions, the auditor shall fully document in the audit report how the farm ha Note 1: <i>Percent saturation</i> is the amount of oxygen dissolved in the water sample compared a. Monitor and record on-farm percent saturation of DO at a minimum of twice daily using a calibrated oxygen meter or equivalent method. For first audits, farm records must cover ≥ 6 months. b. Provide a written justification for any missed samples or deviations in sampling time. c. Calculate weekly average percent saturation based on data. d. If any weekly average DO values are < 70%, or approaching that level, monitor and record DO at a reference site and compare to on-farm levels (see Instructions). e. Arrange for auditor to witness DO monitoring and calibration while on site. f. Submit results from monitoring of average weekly DO as per Appendix VI to ASC at least	erage weekly percent saturation of dissolved oxygen (DO). Kee d; afternoon (3-6 pm) as appropriate for the location and sease by fish (e.g. at the downstream edge of a net pen array): aturation. ditor with a written justification (e.g. when samples are misse D monitoring frequency to one sample per day. e saturation requirement, the farm must demonstrate the con e of the net pen array, in a location that is understood to follo s including aquaculture, agricultural runoff or nutrient releas as demonstrated consistency with the reference site.
Fastasta		once per year. [9] Percent saturation: Percent saturation is the amount of oxygen dissolved in the v	ustor comple compared to the maximum amount that could b
Footnote Footnote			wo daily measurements (proposed at 6 am and 3 pm).
Footnote			is that can demonstrate consistency with a reference site in t
2.2.2		a. Calculate the percentage of on-farm samples taken for 2.2.1a that fall under 2 mg/L DO.	Oxygen levels have not dropped below 2mg/l. MHC have a levels which details actions to be taken in case of low oxyg
	Requirement: 5% Applicability: All	b. Submit results from 2.2.2a as per Appendix VI to ASC at least once per year.	submitted to ASC annually.
	Indicator : For jurisdictions that have national or regional coastal water quality targets [12], demonstration through third-party analysis that the farm is in an area	a. Inform the CAB whether relevant targets and classification systems are applicable in the jurisdiction. If applicable, proceed to "2.2.3.b". If not applicable, take action as required under 2.2.4	The Canadian Government Ministry of Environment (CC government have set water quality guidelines for the prote Environmental Quality Guidelines, BC WQG). British Colum
2.2.3	recently [13] classified as having "good" or "very good"	b. Compile a summary of relevant national or regional water quality targets and classifications, identifying the third-party responsible for the analysis and classification.	limits for Nitrate at 3.7mg/l and Ammonia, limit depends (Water Quality Guidelines for Nitrogen, Nordin et al, 2009). Cross - Global Aquafood Development Corp) has analysed the result (0.23mg/l) within the guidelines. Therefore this
1	1		adaguata for the protostion of agustic life. The form takes a

			1	
uration of	Dissolved Oxygen			
ng the ave	rage weekly percent saturation of dissolved oxygen (DO). Key points of the method are as			
al methoo	l;			
ce in the	afternoon (3-6 pm) as appropriate for the location and season;			
erienced l ercent sa	by fish (e.g. at the downstream edge of a net pen array): turation.			
	litor with a written justification (e.g. when samples are missed due to bad weather). In O monitoring frequency to one sample per day.			
the edge nic causes	e saturation requirement, the farm must demonstrate the consistency of percent e of the net pen array, in a location that is understood to follow similar patterns in a including aquaculture, agricultural runoff or nutrient releases from coastal communities. s demonstrated consistency with the reference site.			
ompared	to the maximum amount that could be present at the same temperature and salinity.			
y using a over ≥ 6				
me.				
	Dissolved oxygen is recorded at the site twice daily, using a calibrated handheld oxygen meter. Readings are checked against realtime probe in cages. Weekly average DO results			
d record	were submitted to ASC. Results for past 6 months range from 72 - 96%. Seasonally there tends to be a period from Sept to Dec when DO levels drop in the region, during this time the site has a procedure to record DO at a reference site (50° 40.149'N 126° 40.433'W) on any occasions when D0 at the site falls below 70%.	Compliant		
it least				70-98%
d in the w	rater sample compared to the maximum amount that could be present at the same temperation	ature and sali	nity.	70-98%
ly from t	vo daily measurements (proposed at 6 am and 3 pm).			
e for farm	s that can demonstrate consistency with a reference site in the same water body.			
g/L DO.	Oxygen levels have not dropped below 2mg/l. MHC have a procedure to manage oxygen levels which details actions to be taken in case of low oxygen levels. Records have been	Compliant		
	submitted to ASC annually.			
e in the iired	The Canadian Government Ministry of Environment (CCME) and the provincial BC government have set water quality guidelines for the protection of aquatic life (Canadian Environmental Quality Guidelines, BC WQG). British Columbia has established guideline			
ion.	limits for Nitrate at 3.7mg/l and Ammonia, limit depends on salinity and temperature (Water Quality Guidelines for Nitrogen, Nordin et al, 2009). An independent third party (S. Cross - Global Aquafood Development Corp) has analysed nitrate samples and classified the result (0.23mg/l) within the guidelines. Therefore this classification is considered	Compliant		
			•	

	Applicability: All farms except as noted in [15]	c. Identify the most recent classification of water quality for the area in which the farm	adequate for the protection of aquatic file. The farm takes regular water quality samples to ensure conformance with this criteria.		
		operates.			<3.7
Footnote		[12] Related	to nutrients (e.g., N, P, chlorophyll A).		
Footnote		[13] With	in the two years prior to the audit.		
Footnote		[14] Classifications of "good" and "very good" are used in the EU Water Framework Dire	ective. Equivalent classification from other water quality monitoring systems in other jurisdic	ctions are acceptable.	
Footnote	[15] Closed production s	systems that can demonstrate the collection and responsible disposal of > 75% of solid nutrien	nts as well as > 50% of dissolved nutrients (through biofiltration, settling and/or other techno	plogies) are exempt from standards 2.2.3 and 2.2.4.	
2.2.4	Indicator: For jurisdictions without national or regional coastal water quality targets, evidence of monitoring of nitrogen and phosphorous [16] levels on farm and at a reference site, following methodology in Appendix I-5 Requirement: Consistency with reference site Applicability: All farms except as noted in [16]	 a. Develop, implement, and document a weekly monitoring plan for N, NH4, NO3, total P, and ortho-P in compliance with Appendix I-5. For first audits, farm records must cover ≥ 6 months. b. Calibrate all equipment according to the manufacturer's recommendations. c. Submit data on N and P to ASC as per Appendix VI at least once per year. 	Canada / BC has a water quality classification system. Therefore this criteria is not applicable.	N/A	
Footnote		[16] Farms shall monitor total N. NH4, NO3, total P and Ortho-P in the water	l r column. Results shall be submitted to the ASC database. Methods such as a Hach kit are ac	ceptable.	
2.2.5	Indicator: Demonstration of calculation of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD [17]) of the farm on a production cycle basis Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	 Instruction to Clients for Indicator 2.2.5 - Calculating Biochemical Oxygen Demand Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD) can be calculated based on cumulative inputs of N and C BOD = ((total N in feed – total N in fish)*4.57) + ((total C in feed – total C in fish)*2.67). A farm may deduct N or C that is captured, filtered or absorbed through approaches such harvested fish. In this case, farm must submit breakdown of N & C captured/filtered/absorbed 	to the environment over the course of the production cycle. h as IMTA or through direct collection of nutrient wasted. In this equation, "fish" refers to ed to ASC along with method used to estimate nutrient reduction. equirement in shrimp ponds from the oxygen demand of feed. In: Proceedings of the World Performance Index BOD calculation methodology available at e production cycle first undergoing certification. If it is the first audit for the farm, the client he calculations. least once every two weeks, samples are independently analysed by an accredited	Compliant	4,347,771
Footnote		n)*4.57) + ((total C in feed – total C in fish)*2.67). A farm may deduct N or C that is captured, fil nical aeration requirement in shrimp ponds from the oxygen demand of feed. In: Proceedings o http://web.u			
2.2.6	Indicator: Appropriate controls are in place that maintain good culture and hygienic conditions on the farm which extends to all chemicals, including veterinary drugs, thereby ensuring that adverse impacts on environmental quality are minimised. Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	b. Apply the systems ensuring that staff are aware, qualified and trained to properly implement them.	Farm site is well managed, feeding system is controlled and well maintained. Fuel storage is, in most cases secure (NC issued 6.5.1 for corroded fuel container). Operations and accommodation, on nearby island, is in general clean and tidy although 2 NCs were issued (see 6.5.1). Chemicals at the farm site are stored securely. There are procedures for the safe storage and usage of all chemicals. Staff have received training in chemical use and spill response. Spill response kits are located at farm site. Veterinary chemicals and treatments are stored securely and prescriptions accompany each chemical (e.g. DM 18- 005 Feb 22 / 2018 Slice treatment). Farm wide treatments (EG H2O2) are covered by SOPs.	Compliant	
			rient release from production		
		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):		

		Note: The methodology given in Appendix I-2	is used to determine the fines (dust and small fragments) in finished product of fish feed which has a d	ameter of 3 mm or more.
	Indicator : Percentage of fines [18] in the feed at point of entry to the farm [20] (calculated following methodology in Appendix I-2)			
	Requirement: < 1% by weight of the feed Applicability: All farms except as noted in [19]	b. If using a sieving machine, calibrate equipment according to manufacturer's recommendations.	Feed is sampled and fines tested by Skretting the feed manufacturer. VR 246 allows for this variation to the standard. Skretting provide results back to MHC, quarterly tests for 2018 results range from 0.1 - 0.2 %.	
		c. Conduct test according to detailed methodology in Appendix I-2 and record results for the pooled sample for each quarter. For first audits, farms must have test results from the last 3 months.		0.1-0.2%
Footnote	[18] Fines: Dust and fragments in the feed. Particles th	at separate from feed with a diameter of 5 mm or less when sieved through a 1 mm sieve, or	particles that separate from feed with a diameter greater than 5 mm when sieved through a 2.36 mm s delivered to farm).	ieve. To be measured at farm gate (e.g., from feed bags after they are
Footnote	[19] To be measured every quarter or every three months		rior to delivery to farm for sites with no feed storage where it is not possible to sample on farm. Closed ed nutrients (through biofiltration, settling and/or other technologies) are exempt.	production systems that can demonstrate the collection and responsible
			n critical or sensitive habitats and species	
		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):	
		Note: If a farm has previously undertaken an independent assessment of biodiversity impact	t (e.g. as part of the regulatory permitting process), the farm may use such documents as evidence to d Appendix I-3 are explicitly covered.	emonstrate compliance with Indicator 2.4.1 as long as all components in
	Indicator : Evidence of an assessment of the farm's potential impacts on biodiversity and nearby ecosystems that contains at a minimum the components outlined in Appendix I-3	a. Perform (or contract to have performed) a documented assessment of the farm's potential impact on biodiversity and nearby ecosystems. The assessment must address all components outlined in Appendix I-3.	During the original license application and assessment process for this farm (16/01/2003) an environmental assessment (CEA) was completed. This was a comprehensive risk assessment of both marine and terrestrial potential impacts. None were found to be	
	Requirement: Yes	b. If the assessment (2.4.1a) identifies potential impact(s) of the farm on biodiversity or nearby critical, sensitive or protected habitats or species, prepare plan to address those	significant. It covered all components outlined in Appendix 1-3 (e.g. risk of feeding and related input of nutrients was considered to be low risk). Since then a national protected Complian area was established adjacent to the farm site (Broughton Archipelago Marine Provincial	
	Applicability: All	potential impacts.	Park). Ongoing research on a regional basis continues to investigate the potential impacts	
		c. Keep records to show how the farm implements plan(s) from 2.4.1b to minimize potential impacts to critical or sensitive habitats and species.	of aquaculture on the environment in the region (e.g. mappocean.org North Vancouver Island Marine Plan) aims for long-term ecosystem based marine management.	
		Instruction to Clients for Indicator 2.4.2 - Exceptions to Requirements that Farms are not sin The following exceptions shall be made for Indicator 2.4.2:	ted within Protected Areas or HCVAs	
		Exception #1: For protected areas classified by the International Union for the Conservation of landscapes or for sustainable resource management).	of Nature (IUCN) as Category V or VI (these are areas preserved primarily for their	
		Exception #2: For HCVAs if the farm can demonstrate that its environmental impacts are com would be placed on the farm to demonstrate that it is not negatively impacting the core reas		
		Exception #3: For farms located in a protected area if it was designated as such after the farm impacts are compatible with the conservation objectives of the protected area and it is in conformation/designation of the protected area. The burden of proof would be placed on the far protected.	mpliance with any relevant conditions or regulations placed on the farm as a result of the	
	Indicator: Allowance for the farm to be sited in a	Definitions <u>Protected area:</u> "A clearly defined geographical space, recognized, dedicated and managed the with associated ecosystem services and cultural values."	hrough legal or other effective means, to achieve the long-term conservation of nature	
2.4.2	protected area [20] or High Conservation Value Areas [21] (HCVAs) Requirement: None [22]	<u>High Conservation Value Areas (HCVA)</u> : Natural habitats where conservation values are consist through a multi-stakeholder approach that provides a systematic basis for identifying critical management in order to ensure that these high conservation values are maintained or enhancement in order to ensure that these high conservation values are maintained or enhancement in order to ensure that these high conservation values are maintained or enhancement in order to ensure that these high conservation values are maintained or enhancement in order to ensure that these high conservation values are maintained or enhancement in order to ensure that these high conservation values are maintained or enhancement ensure that the set of the	conservation values—both social and environmental—and for planning ecosystem	
	Applicability: All farms except as noted in [22]	a. Provide a map showing the location of the farm relative to nearby protected areas or High Conservation Value Areas (HCVAs) as defined above (see also 1.1.1a).		

		1		7	1	1	1
Image: Section of the secting of the secting of the sectin			above, prepare a declaration attesting to this fact. In this case, the requirements of 2.4.2c-d				
integrate			Indicator 2.4.2 (see Instructions above) to determine if your farm is allowed an exception to the requirements. If yes, inform the CAB which exception (#1, #2, or #3) is allowed and	Midsummer Island farm site is not in the park but is adjacent to it. No other area of High	Compliant		
Notice Output to the specific of			2.4.2 do not apply, then the farm does not comply with the requirement and is ineligible for				
120000 is intrometed and to planting doggeen nangement in odd to be note that lace high constraints of a standard set of the standard set of	Footnote	[20] Protected area: "A clearly defined geographica			ues." Source:	Dudley, N. (Editor) (2008), Guidelines for Applying Protected	ed Area
Image: The proceeding on the constrained up the threat name of the constrained on the constraine	Footnote	[21] High Conservation Value Areas (HCVA): Natu				basis for identifying critical conservation values—both social	al and
Image: state is the production of the produ	Footnote	 For HCVAs if the farm can demonstrate that For farms located in a protected area if it was designated 	For protected areas classified by the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUC) at its environmental impacts are compatible with the conservation objectives of the HCVA desited as such after the farm was already in operation and provided the farm can demonstrate the	N) as Category V or VI (these are areas preserved primarily for their landscapes or for sustair ignation. The burden of proof would be placed on the farm to demonstrate that it is not neg at its environmental impacts are compatible with the conservation objectives of the protect	atively impac ted area and i	cting the core reason an area has been identified as a HCVA. it is in compliance with any relevant conditions or regulation	
Todatote (23) See Appendix VI for transparency requirements, for 2.5.2, 2.5.3 and 2.5.6. Image: colspan="2">Indicator: Number of days in the production cycle when scouling chores (MDD) or ecoupie: Considered wheres (MDD) or ecoupie: Considered where (MDD) or e							
2.5.2 Indicator: Number of days in the production cycle when scoutic date rate davies. (JDD3) or acoust: fam. S. Ompile documentary evidence to show that no ADD5 or AHDs have been used by the fam. ADD5 are not permitted in British Columbia, are banned under the Padfic Aquaculture Regulationation and it is the policy of Marine Harvest Canada not to use any ADDs. No evidence of their use was seen during the on site audit. Compilant 2.5.1 Requirement: 0 Applicability: All a. Prepare a list of all predator control devices and their locations. b. Maintain a record of all predator incidents. b. Maintain a record of red-listed marine mammals or birds have been recorded on the fam identifying are (see 2.4.1) No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals or birds have been recorded on the fam identifying are (see 2.4.1) No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals or birds have been recorded on the fam identifying are (see 2.4.1) No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the fam identifying are (see 2.4.1) No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the fam identifying are (see 2.4.1) Compilant 2.5.2 Requirement: O(reno) A. Maintain an up-to-date list of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the fam identifying are (see 2.4.1) No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the fam identing and point in 2013.			Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):			
acoustic determent devices (ADDS) or acoustic Requirement: 0 a. Complia documentary evidence to show that no ADDs or AHDs have been used by the farm. ADDS are not permitted in British Columbia, are banned under the Pacific Aquaculture Regulations and it is the policy of Marine Harvest Canada not to use any ADDS. No evidence of their use was seen during the on site audit. Compliant Image: Compliant Ima							
2.5.2 Indicator: Number of mortalities [25] of endangered or red-listed l26] marine mammals or birds on the farm red-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm red-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm red-listed marine mammals or birds have been recorded on the site. All records would be communicated to DFO and there have been no reports under the species, date, and apparent cause of death. No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals or birds have been recorded on the site. All records would be communicated to DFO and there have been no reports under entered for Midsummer Is and birds on the farm identifying the species, date, and apparent cause of death. No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the area (see 2.4.1) No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the area (see 2.4.1) No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the area (see 2.4.1) No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the area (see 2.4.1) No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the area (see 2.4.1) No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the area (see 2.4.1) No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the area (see 2.4.1) No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the area (see 2.4.1) No mortality records Compliant Footnote [25] Mortalities: Includes animals intentionally killed through lethal action as well as accidental deaths through entanglement or other means. No mortality records No	Footnote		[23] See Appendix VI for t	ransparency requirements for 2.5.2, 2.5.5 and 2.5.6.	1		
Indicator: Number of mortalities [25] of endangered or red-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm end-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm end-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm end-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm end-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm end-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm end-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm end-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm end-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm end-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm end-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm end-listed marine mammals and birds in the species, date, and apparent cause of death. No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals or birds have been recorded on the site. All records would be communicated to DFO and there have been no reports made. There is a system for tracking and reporting such events. 1 record were entered for marine mammals or Dirds. Mortality records are made public on the Marine Harvest Canada website. Ompliant Indicator: Number of mortalities [25] of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the area (see 2.4.1) d. Maintain an up-to-date list of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the area (see 2.4.1) No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the area (see 2.4.1) Ompliant Indicator: Number of mortalities [25] Mortalities (Dirds and marked marine mammals intertionally killed through entanglement or other means. No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals or birds have been recorded on the farme entered for the marked canada website. Ompliant Indicator: Number of marked mar		Indicator: Number of days in the production cycle when acoustic deterrent devices (ADDs) or acoustic harassment devices (AHDs) were used Requirement: 0	a. Compile documentary evidence to show that no ADDs or AHDs have been used by the	ADDS are not permitted in British Columbia, are banned under the Pacific Aquaculture Regulations and it is the policy of Marine Harvest Canada not to use any ADDs. No	Compliant		0
Pred-issed [25] marine mammals of birds on the farm c. Maintain a record of all mortalities of marine mammals and birds on the farm identifying the species, date, and apparent cause of death. on the site. All records would be communicated to DFO and there have been no reports as system for tracking and reporting such events. 1 record were entered for Midsummer Island in 2017 (1 crow - Dec 25th 2017) and none in 2018. Mortality records are made public on the Marine Harvest Canada website. Ompliant Potnote [25] Mortalities: Includes animals intentionally killed through lethal action as well as accidental deaths through entanglement or other means. Outer means. Outer means.		Indicator: Number of days in the production cycle when acoustic deterrent devices (ADDs) or acoustic harassment devices (AHDs) were used Requirement: 0	a. Compile documentary evidence to show that no ADDs or AHDs have been used by the farm.	ADDS are not permitted in British Columbia, are banned under the Pacific Aquaculture Regulations and it is the policy of Marine Harvest Canada not to use any ADDs. No	Compliant		0
Applicability: All d. Maintain an up-to-date list of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the area (see 2.4.1) are made public on the Marine Harvest Canada website. Image: Content of the marine market canada website. Image: Content of the marine market canada website. Image: Content of the marine market canada website. Image: Content of the market		Indicator: Number of days in the production cycle when acoustic deterrent devices (ADDs) or acoustic harassment devices (AHDs) were used Requirement: 0 Applicability: All	 a. Compile documentary evidence to show that no ADDs or AHDs have been used by the farm. - a. Prepare a list of all predator control devices and their locations. 	ADDS are not permitted in British Columbia, are banned under the Pacific Aquaculture Regulations and it is the policy of Marine Harvest Canada not to use any ADDs. No evidence of their use was seen during the on site audit.			0
	2.5.1	Indicator: Number of days in the production cycle when acoustic deterrent devices (ADDs) or acoustic harassment devices (AHDs) were used Requirement: 0 Applicability: All Indicator: Number of mortalities [25] of endangered or red-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm	 a. Compile documentary evidence to show that no ADDs or AHDs have been used by the farm. - a. Prepare a list of all predator control devices and their locations. b. Maintain a record of all predator incidents. c. Maintain a record of all mortalities of marine mammals and birds on the farm identifying 	ADDS are not permitted in British Columbia, are banned under the Pacific Aquaculture Regulations and it is the policy of Marine Harvest Canada not to use any ADDs. No evidence of their use was seen during the on site audit. No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals or birds have been recorded on the site. All records would be communicated to DFO and there have been no reports made. There is a system for tracking and reporting such events. 1 record were entered for			0
	2.5.1	Indicator: Number of days in the production cycle when acoustic deterrent devices (ADDs) or acoustic harassment devices (AHDs) were used Requirement: 0 Applicability: All Indicator: Number of mortalities [25] of endangered or red-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm Requirement: 0 (zero)	 a. Compile documentary evidence to show that no ADDs or AHDs have been used by the farm. - a. Prepare a list of all predator control devices and their locations. b. Maintain a record of all predator incidents. c. Maintain a record of all mortalities of marine mammals and birds on the farm identifying the species, date, and apparent cause of death. d. Maintain an up-to-date list of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the 	ADDS are not permitted in British Columbia, are banned under the Pacific Aquaculture Regulations and it is the policy of Marine Harvest Canada not to use any ADDs. No evidence of their use was seen during the on site audit. No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals or birds have been recorded on the site. All records would be communicated to DFO and there have been no reports made. There is a system for tracking and reporting such events. 1 record were entered for Midsummer Island in 2017 (1 crow - Dec 25th 2017) and none in 2018. Mortality records			0
Footnote [26] Species listed as endangered or critically endangered by the IUCN or on a national endangered species list.	2.5.1	Indicator: Number of days in the production cycle when acoustic deterrent devices (ADDs) or acoustic harassment devices (AHDs) were used Requirement: 0 Applicability: All Indicator: Number of mortalities [25] of endangered or red-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm Requirement: 0 (zero)	 a. Compile documentary evidence to show that no ADDs or AHDs have been used by the farm. - a. Prepare a list of all predator control devices and their locations. b. Maintain a record of all predator incidents. c. Maintain a record of all mortalities of marine mammals and birds on the farm identifying the species, date, and apparent cause of death. d. Maintain an up-to-date list of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the 	ADDS are not permitted in British Columbia, are banned under the Pacific Aquaculture Regulations and it is the policy of Marine Harvest Canada not to use any ADDs. No evidence of their use was seen during the on site audit. No mortalities of endangered or red-listed marine mammals or birds have been recorded on the site. All records would be communicated to DFO and there have been no reports made. There is a system for tracking and reporting such events. 1 record were entered for Midsummer Island in 2017 (1 crow - Dec 25th 2017) and none in 2018. Mortality records			0
	2.5.1	Indicator: Number of days in the production cycle when acoustic deterrent devices (ADDs) or acoustic harassment devices (AHDs) were used Requirement: 0 Applicability: All Indicator: Number of mortalities [25] of endangered or red-listed [26] marine mammals or birds on the farm Requirement: 0 (zero) Applicability: All	 a. Compile documentary evidence to show that no ADDs or AHDs have been used by the farm. - a. Prepare a list of all predator control devices and their locations. b. Maintain a record of all predator incidents. c. Maintain a record of all mortalities of marine mammals and birds on the farm identifying the species, date, and apparent cause of death. d. Maintain an up-to-date list of endangered or red-listed marine mammals and birds in the area (see 2.4.1) - 	ADDS are not permitted in British Columbia, are banned under the Pacific Aquaculture Regulations and it is the policy of Marine Harvest Canada not to use any ADDs. No evidence of their use was seen during the on site audit.			0

farm manager 3. Explicit permission was granted to take lethal action against the specific animal from the relevant regulatory authority Requirement: Yes [28] Applicability: All except cases where human safety is endangered as noted in [28] [28] Excepti	 a. Provide a list of all lethal actions that the farm took against predators during the previous 12-month period. Note: "lethal action" is an action taken to deliberately kill an animal, including marine mammals and birds. b. For each lethal action identified in 2.5.4a, keep record of the following: a rationale showing how the farm pursued all other reasonable avenues prior to using lethal action; paproval from a senior manager above the farm manager of the lethal action; where applicable, explicit permission was granted by the relevant regulatory authority to take lethal action against the animal. c. Provide documentary evidence that steps 1-3 above (in 2.5.4b) were taken prior to killing the animal. If human safety was endangered and urgent action necessary, provide documentary evidence as outlined in [28]. [27] Lethal action: Action taken to de on to these conditions may be made for a rare situation where human safety is endangered. S Instruction to Clients and CABs on Indicators 2.5.4, 2.5.5, ethal actions as well as entanglements or other accidental mortalities of non-salmonids [footnome is non-salmonids]	Should this be required, post-ind and 2.5.6 - Clarification about t	
farm manager 3. Explicit permission was granted to take lethal action against the specific animal from the relevant regulatory authority Requirement: Yes [28] Applicability: All except cases where human safety is endangered as noted in [28] [28] Excepti	 a rationale showing how the farm pursued all other reasonable avenues prior to using lethal action; approval from a senior manager above the farm manager of the lethal action; where applicable, explicit permission was granted by the relevant regulatory authority to take lethal action against the animal. c. Provide documentary evidence that steps 1-3 above (in 2.5.4b) were taken prior to killing the animal. If human safety was endangered and urgent action necessary, provide documentary evidence as outlined in [28]. [27] Lethal action: Action taken to de on to these conditions may be made for a rare situation where human safety is endangered. S 	fitted which fully enclose the and also a small electric fence liberately kill an animal, includin Should this be required, post-inc and 2.5.6 - Clarification about to note 29]. For the purpose of ass	
 3. Explicit permission was granted to take lethal action against the specific animal from the relevant regulatory authority Requirement: Yes [28] Applicability: All except cases where human safety is endangered as noted in [28] [28] Excepti 	lethal action; 2) approval from a senior manager above the farm manager of the lethal action; 3) where applicable, explicit permission was granted by the relevant regulatory authority to take lethal action against the animal. c. Provide documentary evidence that steps 1-3 above (in 2.5.4b) were taken prior to killing the animal. If human safety was endangered and urgent action necessary, provide documentary evidence as outlined in [28]. [27] Lethal action: Action taken to de on to these conditions may be made for a rare situation where human safety is endangered. S Instruction to Clients and CABs on Indicators 2.5.4, 2.5.5,	fitted which fully enclose the and also a small electric fence liberately kill an animal, includin Should this be required, post-inc and 2.5.6 - Clarification about to note 29]. For the purpose of ass	
authority Requirement: Yes [28] Applicability: All except cases where human safety is endangered as noted in [28] [28] Excepti	 3) where applicable, explicit permission was granted by the relevant regulatory authority to take lethal action against the animal. c. Provide documentary evidence that steps 1-3 above (in 2.5.4b) were taken prior to killing the animal. If human safety was endangered and urgent action necessary, provide documentary evidence as outlined in [28]. [27] Lethal action: Action taken to de on to these conditions may be made for a rare situation where human safety is endangered. S 	liberately kill an animal, includi Should this be required, post-inc and 2.5.6 - Clarification about note 29]. For the purpose of ass	
Requirement: Yes [28] Applicability: All except cases where human safety is endangered as noted in [28] [28] Excepti	take lethal action against the animal. c. Provide documentary evidence that steps 1-3 above (in 2.5.4b) were taken prior to killing the animal. If human safety was endangered and urgent action necessary, provide documentary evidence as outlined in [28]. [27] Lethal action: Action taken to de on to these conditions may be made for a rare situation where human safety is endangered. S Instruction to Clients and CABs on Indicators 2.5.4, 2.5.5,	Should this be required, post-ing and 2.5.6 - Clarification about f note 29]. For the purpose of ass	
Applicability: All except cases where human safety is endangered as noted in [28] [28] Excepti	the animal. If human safety was endangered and urgent action necessary, provide documentary evidence as outlined in [28]. [27] Lethal action: Action taken to de on to these conditions may be made for a rare situation where human safety is endangered. S Instruction to Clients and CABs on Indicators 2.5.4, 2.5.5,	Should this be required, post-ing and 2.5.6 - Clarification about note 29]. For the purpose of ass	
	on to these conditions may be made for a rare situation where human safety is endangered. S Instruction to Clients and CABs on Indicators 2.5.4, 2.5.5,	Should this be required, post-ing and 2.5.6 - Clarification about note 29]. For the purpose of ass	
	Instruction to Clients and CABs on Indicators 2.5.4, 2.5.5,	and 2.5.6 - Clarification about note 29]. For the purpose of ass	
mon Standard has defined "Lethal incident" to include all l		note 29]. For the purpose of ass	
Imon Standard has defined "Lethal incident" to include all I		note 29]. For the purpose of ass	
		ומו נווכו.	
	Total number of lethal Incidents = sum of all non-salmonid deat	ths arising from all lethal action	
ould be a 1:1 relationship between the number of animal d	leaths and the number of lethal incidents reported by the farm. For example, if a farm has tak	en one (1) lethal action in past	
	The term "non-salmonid" was intended to cover any predatory animals which are li	ikely to try to feed upon farmed	
Indicator: Evidence that information about any lethal	a. For all lethal actions (see 2.5.3), keep records showing that the farm made the information available within 30 days of occurrence.		
available [29]	a. For all lethal actions (see 2.5.3), keep records showing that the farm made the information available within 30 days of occurrence.	There has only been one accio 2017. A single crow was accid the Marine Ha	
Applicability: All	b. Ensure that information about all lethal actions listed in 2.5.4a are made easily publicly available (e.g. on a website).		
	[29] Posting results on a public website is an example of "easily publicly available."	' Shall be made available within	
Indicator : Maximum number of lethal incidents [30] on	a. Maintain log of lethal incidents (see 2.5.3a) for a minimum of two years. For first audit, > 6 months of data are required.		
Requirement: < 9 lethal incidents [31], with no more	b. Calculate the total number of lethal incidents and the number of incidents involving marine mammals during the previous two year period.	There has been only 1 lethal site since the assessment bega of lethal actions occurring over	
Applicability: All	c. Send ASC the farm's data for all lethal incidents [30] of any species other than the salmon being farmed (e.g. lethal incidents involving predators such as birds or marine mammals). Data must be sent to ASC on an ongoing basis (i.e. at least once per year and for each production cycle).	of lethal actions occurring ov	
	[30] Lethal incident: Includes all lethal actions as	s well as entanglements or othe	
	[31] Standard 2.5.6 applicable to incidents related to non-endange	red and non-red-listed species.	
an assessment of the risk of lethal incident(s) has been undertaken and demonstration of concrete steps taken	a. Keep records showing that the farm undertakes an assessment of risk following each lethal incident and how those risk assessments are used to identify concrete steps the farm takes to reduce the risk of future incidents.	The report for the single accid assessed. Corrective actions i	
	Indicator: Evidence that information about any lethal incidents [30] on the farm has been made easily publicly available [29] Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Indicator: Maximum number of lethal incidents [30] on the farm over the prior two years Requirement: < 9 lethal incidents [31], with no more than two of the incidents being marine mammals	Indicator: Evidence that information about any lethal incidents [30] on the farm has been made easily publicly available [29] information available within 30 days of occurrence. Requirement: Yes a. For all lethal actions (see 2.5.3), keep records showing that the farm made the information available within 30 days of occurrence. Applicability: All b. Ensure that information about all lethal actions listed in 2.5.4a are made easily publicly available (e.g. on a website). Indicator: Maximum number of lethal incidents [30] on the farm over the prior two years a. Maintain log of lethal incidents (see 2.5.3a) for a minimum of two years. For first audit, > 6 months of data are required. b. Claculate the total number of lethal incidents [31], with no more than two of the incidents [31], with no more than two of the incidents being marine mammals b. Claculate the total number of lethal incidents [30] of any species other than the salmon being farmed (e.g. lethal incidents involving predators such as birds or marine mammals). Data must be sent to ASC on an ongoing basis (i.e. at least once per year and for each production cycle). Indicator: In the event of a lethal incident, evidence that an assessment of the risk of lethal incident(s) has been undertaken and demonstration of concrete steps taken a. Keep records showing that the farm undertakes an assessment of risk following each lethal incidents for ther incidents	

al actions against predators at this site. The site has predator nets se the net pens. A surface debris and side net is installed on site fence to deter predators from jumping onto the walkways at the farm site.	Compliant	
cluding marine mammals and birds.		

st-incident approval from a senior manager should be made and relevant authorities must be informed.

out the ASC Definition of "Lethal Incident"

f assisting farms and auditors with understanding how to evaluate compliance with Indicators 2.5.4, 2.5.5, and 2.5.6, ASC has clarified this definition

tions taken by the farm during a given time period

past last two years and that single lethal action resulted in killing three (3) birds, it is considered three (3) lethal incidents within a two year period.

rmed salmon. In practice these animals will usually be seals or birds.

ccidental lethal action since the site came under assessment in ccidentally drowned (25th Dec 17) and this was made public on Harvest Website, (27th Dec 17, within 30 days).	Compliant		
thin 30 days of the incident and see Appendix VI for transparence	y requiremen	ts.	
thal action (accidental drowning of a crow (25th Dec 17) at the began. Records will continue to be kept to measure the number over the coming years. Information was submitted to the ASC.	Compliant		
other accidental mortalities of non-salmonids.			
ies. This standard complements, and does not contradict, 2.5.3.			
ccidental drowning of the crow was inspected and the risk was ns included improved tensioning of the jump net in the vicinity withal incidents have occurred on the site since this has been	Compliant		

	Requirement: Yes	b. Provide documentary evidence that the farm implements those steps identified in 2.5.6a	implemented.				
	Applicability: All	to reduce the risk of future lethal incidents.					
		PRINCIPLE 3: PROTECT THE HEALTH	AND GENETIC INTEGRITY OF WILD POPULATIONS				
			mplified parasites and pathogens [34, 35]				
		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):				
Footnote		[32] Farm sites for which there is no release of water that may contain pathogen	s into the natural (freshwater or marine) environment are exempt from the standards under	Criterion 3.2	L		
Footnote		[33] See Appendix VI for transpa	rency requirements for 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.4, 3.1.6 and 3.1.7.				
According t for exempt 1) the farm 2) any efflu	ion from Criterion 3.1 if it can be shown that either of the for does not release any water to the natural environment; or	een effectively treated to kill pathogens (e.g. UV and/or chemical treatment of water with test					
		a. Keep record of farm's participation in an ABM scheme.					
3.1.1	Indicator : Participation in an Area-Based Management (ABM) scheme for managing disease and resistance to treatments that includes coordination of stocking, fallowing, therapeutic treatments and information- sharing. Detailed requirements are in Appendix II-1.	 b. Submit to the CAB a description of how the ABM (3.1.1a) coordinates management of disease and resistance to treatments, including: - coordination of stocking; - fallowing; - therapeutic treatments; and - information sharing. 	Marine Harvest Canada is the only farming company with sites in this particular area of Broughton. They operate their sites under best management practices. There is disease control which is managed through the regional Fish Health Management plan and interaction with DFO. DFO also issue transport licenses for transporting fish between fish health zones. VR 146 (approved) allows companies in similar situations to forego this criteria once there are robust health management procedures in place, as is the case with the MHC sites in this part of Broughton. Fallowing period submitted to ASC (May-Sept 17, Dec 18-Apr 19).	Compliant			
	Requirement: Yes Applicability: All except farms that release no water as noted in [32]	 c. Provide the CAB access to documentation which is sufficient for the auditor to evaluate the ABM's compliance with all requirements in Appendix II-1, including definition of area, minimum % participation in the scheme, components, and coordination requirements. d. Submit dates of fallowing period(s) as per Appendix VI to ASC at least once per year. 					
		Note: Indicator 3.1.2 requires that farms demonstrate a commitment to collaborate with NG impacts on wild stocks. If the farm does not receive any requests to collaborate on such rese through other proactive means such as published policy statements or directed outreach to reserve the statements or directe	arch projects, the farm may demonstrate compliance by showing evidence of commitment				
	Indicator : A demonstrated commitment [34] to collaborate with NGOs, academics and governments on areas of mutually agreed research to measure possible	a. Retain records to show how the farm and/or its operating company has communicated with external groups (NGOs, academics, governments) to agree on and collaborate towards areas of research to measure impacts on wild stocks, including records of requests for research support and collaboration and responses to those requests.	MHC are a member of the British Columbia Salmon Farmers Association (BCSFA) which is a representative body for salmon farming in BC. One of the roles of this association is to coordinate research. The BCSFA has committed \$1.5 million CAD into research between 2015 and 2020 (www.bcsalmonfarmers.ca). This research fund is to be utilised in				
3.1.2	impacts on wild stocks	 b. Provide non-financial support to research activities in 3.1.2a by either: providing researchers with access to farm-level data; granting researchers direct access to farm sites; or facilitating research activities in some equivalent way. 			a representative body for salmon farming in BC. One of the roles of this association is to coordinate research. The BCSFA has committed \$1.5 million CAD into research between 2015 and 2020 (www.bcsalmonfarmers.ca). This research fund is to be utilised in		
	noted in [32]	c. When the farm and/or its operating company denies a request to collaborate on a research project, ensure that there is a written justification for rejecting the proposal.					
		d. Maintain records from research collaborations (e.g. communications with researchers) to show that the farm has supported the research activities identified in 3.1.2a.					
Footnote	[34] Commitment: At	a minimum, a farm and/or its operating company must demonstrate this commitment throug	gh providing farm-level data to researchers, granting researchers access to sites, or other sim	ilar non-fina	ncial support for research activities.		

		a. Keep records to show that a maximum sea lice load has been set for: - the entire ABM; and - the individual farm.		
3.1.3	Indicator: Establishment and annual review of a maximum sea lice load for the entire ABM and for the individual farm as outlined in Appendix II-2 Requirement: Yes	b. Maintain evidence that the established maximum sea lice load (3.1.3a) is reviewed annually as outlined in Appendix II-2, incorporating feedback from the monitoring of wild salmon where applicable (See 3.1.6).	The maximum sealice load fo site in the area and multip <i>Lepeophtheirus salmonis</i> (set the area (Doctor Islets, Por Island). The total smolt stocke	
	Applicability: All except farms that release no water as noted in [32]	c. Provide the CAB access to documentation which is sufficient for the auditor to evaluate whether the ABM has set (3.1.3a) and annually reviewed (3.1.3.b) maximum sea lice load in compliance with requirements in Appendix II-2.	the area of 11,261,174 m assessment of wild salmon	
		d. Submit the maximum sea lice load for the ABM to ASC as per Appendix VI at least once per year.		
		a. Prepare an annual schedule for testing sea lice that identifies timeframes of routine testing frequency (at a minimum, monthly) and for high-frequency testing (weekly) due to sensitive periods for wild salmonids (e.g. during and immediately prior to outmigration of juveniles).		
		b. Maintain records of results of on-farm testing for sea lice. If farm deviates from schedule due to weather [35] maintain documentation of event and rationale.		
3.1.4	 Indicator: Frequent [35] on-farm testing for sea lice, with test results made easily publicly available [36] within seven days of testing Requirement: Yes Applicability: All except farms that release no water as noted in [32] 	c. Document the methodology used for testing sea lice ('testing' includes both counting and identifying sea lice). The method must follow national or international norms, follows accepted minimum sample size, use random sampling, and record the species and life-stage of the sea lice. If farm uses a closed production system and would like to use an alternate method (i.e. video), farm shall provide the CAB with details on the method and efficacy of the method.	Farm sites count sea lice wee times. Sensitive period is s salmon farms licensed by DF methodology conforms to A counting methodology. Conti site. Farm counts are input to of the lice counts and they a	
		d. Make the testing results from 3.1.4b easily publicly available (e.g. posted to the company's website) within seven days of testing. If requested, provide stakeholders access to hardcopies of test results.	motile <i>Lepeophthe</i>	
		e. Keep records of when and where test results were made public.		
		f. Submit test results to ASC (Appendix VI) at least once per year.		
Footnote	[35] Testing must be weekly during and immediately prio	or to sensitive periods for wild salmonids, such as outmigration of wild juvenile salmon. Testing closed production systems, alternative met		
Footnote		[36] Posting results on a pub	lic website is an example of "e	
		Instruction to Clients for Indicator 3.1.5 - Evidence for Wild Salmonid Health and Migration In writing this indicator, the SAD Steering Committee concluded that relevant data sets on w jurisdictions with wild salmonids. The information is likely to come from government source research themselves. However farms must demonstrate that they are aware of this basic inf related to minimizing potential impact on those wild stocks.	ild salmonid health and migrat s or from research institutions.	
		This Indicator requires collection and understanding of general data for the major watershed is data for every small river or tributary or subpopulation. Information should relate to the w stocks of the same species and hence self-sustaining. A "conservation unit" under the Canac However, it must be recognized that each jurisdiction may have slight differences in how a w	vild fish stock level, which impli lian Wild Salmon Policy is an ex	
	Indicator : In areas with wild salmonids [37], evidence of data [38] and the farm's understanding of that data, around salmonid migration routes, migration timing and stock productivity in major waterways within 50	For purposes of these standards, "areas with wild salmonids" are defined as areas within 75 encompass all, or nearly all, of salmon-growing areas in the northern hemisphere [39]. Poter a species is not natural to a region (e.g. Atlantic or Pacific Salmon in Chile) the areas are not established themselves as a reproducing species in "the wild".	ntially affected species in these	
3.1.5	kilometres of the farm Requirement: Yes	Farms do not need to conduct research on migration routes, timing and the health of wild sta demonstrate an understanding of this information at the general level for salmonid populati	ons in their region, as such info	
	I .	to minimizing potential impact on those stocks. Such "evidence" would consist of, for examp	ie, peer review studies; publici	

for the area is calculated from the total number of fish on each tiplying this by 3, which is the DFO lice threshold for motile set by the Pacific Aquaculture Regulations). There are 5 sites in ort Elizabeth, Larsen Island, Swanson Island and Midsummer cked in all 5 sites is 3,077,725 which results in an overall load in a motile <i>Lepeophtheirus salmonis</i> . DFO conduct an annual n populations and outlook for the coming season. Annual lice load was submitted to ASC.	Compliant		11,261,174
eekly during the sensitive period and at least monthly at other s set in the PAR and is contained within the conditions of all DFO. Sensitive period is 1st march to 30th June. Farm counting o ASC requirements. Farm staff are trained and tested in lice ntinuous training and intercalibration occurs during vet visits to to Aquafarmer the farm management system. DFO is informed y are also made public on the MHC website (e.g. 19 July 2018, eirus salmonis = 0.03). Results were submitted to ASC.	Compliant		
uring the rest of the year, unless water temperature is so cold th , such as video monitoring, may be used.	nat it would je	eopardize farmed fish health to test for lice (below 4 degre	es C). Within
"easily publicly available."			
ration are publicly available in the vast majority of, if not all, ns. Therefore farms are not responsible for conducting this such information is needed to make management decisions m of the farm. A farm does not need to demonstrate that there plies that the population is more or less isolated from other example of an appropriate fish stock-level definition. I in the region. d migration route or habitat. This definition is expected to use areas are salmonids (i.e. including all trout species). Where Id salmonids" even if salmon have escaped from farms and			
eneral information is already available. Farms must nformation is needed to make management decisions related icly available government monitoring and reporting.			

		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Audito
		Criterion 3.2 Intro	
Footnote		[39] Sensitive periods for migrating salmonids	s is during juvenile outmigration aduction of non-native species
	[32]	d. Provide the CAB with evidence there is a 'feedback loop' between the targets for on-farm lice levels and the results of monitoring of lice levels on wild salmonids (Appendix II-2).	
3.1.7	lice levels during sensitive periods for wild fish [39]. See detailed requirements in Appendix II, subsection 2. Requirement: 0.1 mature female lice per farmed fish	c. Maintain detailed records of monitoring on-farm lice levels (see 3.1.4) during sensitive periods as per Appendix II-2.	February 2018 and the fish w remain low for the entire Lepeophtheirus salmonis lic taken annually and made thresholds for l
		b. Establish the sensitive periods [39] of wild salmonids in the area where the farm operates. Sensitive periods for migrating salmonids is during juvenile outmigration and approximately one month before.	MHC have requested a VR (1 levels during the sensitive pe Lepeophtheirus salmonis
		a. Inform the CAB if the farm operates in an area of wild salmonids. If not, then Indicator 3.1.7 does not apply.	
		e. Submit to ASC the results from monitoring of sea lice levels on wild salmonids as per Appendix VI.	
	coastal sea trout or Arctic char, with results made publicly available. See requirements in Appendix III-1. Requirement: Yes Applicability: All farms operating in areas with wild salmonids except farms that release no water as noted in	d. Make the results from 3.1.6b easily publicly available (e.g. posted to the company's website) within eight weeks of completion of monitoring.	Consulting. Main species cap ranged from 15-20% and stages). Sea lice
3.1.6		c. Provide the CAB access to documentation which is sufficient for the auditor to evaluate whether the methodology used for monitoring of sea lice on wild salmonids is in compliance with the requirements in Appendix III-1.	in the area and also a forect counts are made public o Program Broughton Archi main salmon farming co
		b. Keep records to show the farm participates in monitoring of sea lice on wild salmonids.	There are 5 species of salmo DFO produce an annual asses
		a. Inform the CAB if the farm operates in an area of wild salmonids. If not, then Indicator 3.1.6 does not apply.	
Footnote	[38] Farms do not need to conduct research on migrati	on routes, timing and the health of wild stocks under this standard if general information is al make management decisions	
Footnote	[37] For purposes of these	standards, "areas with wild salmonids" are defined as areas within 75 kilometres of a wild sal	monid migration route or habi
		-	
		c. From data in 3.1.5b, identify any sensitive periods for wild salmonids (e.g. periods of outmigration of juveniles) within 50 km of the farm.	returns for areas 11-13, for targets. Sensitive periods are
		b. For species listed in 3.1.5a, compile best available information on migration routes, migration timing (range of months for juvenile outmigration and returning salmon), life history timing for coastal resident salmonids, and stock productivity over time in major waterways within 50 km of the farm.	There are 5 species of salmo MHC staff and site manager migration routes. MHC have using telemetry tags (Kinta estimates of each of the salm are 77 areas assessed and a
		a. Identify all salmonid species that naturally occur within 75 km of the farm through literature search or by consulting with a reputable authority. If the farm is not in an area with wild salmonids, then 3.1.5b and c do not apply.	

amics and on of smolt pulation rear. There k salmon or near	ion in the wild in BC - Chinook, Coho, Sockeye, Pink and Chum. ement are aware of the wild salmon population dynamics and e been involved in a project tracking the out migration of smolt tama.org). DFO produce an annual assessment of population lmon species in the area and also a forecast for the year. There d area 12 includes Broughton. The assessment of Pink salmon for 2018, is classed as 2/3, variable returns - below or near are set by DFO and found in conditions of aquaculture licenses.
Co	t Co

abitat. This definition is expected to encompass all, or nearly all, of salmon-growing areas in the northern hemisphere.

st demonstrate an understanding of this information at the general level for salmonid populations in their region, as such information is needed to ntial impact on those stocks.

mon in the wild in BC - Chinook, Coho, Sockeye, Pink and Chum. seessment of population estimates of each of the salmon species ecast for the year. Lice levels on wild fish are counted and these on the MHC website (e.g. Wild Juvenile Salmonid Monitoring chipelago 2018). Counting project is a collaboration between 3 companies in BC and is conducted by Mainstream Biological captured were chum and pink. Infestation rates (all lice species) nd abundance averaged 0.25 lice per fish (all lice species and lice levels on wild fish data was submitted to ASC.	Compliant	
R (141) in relation to sea lice thresholds and maximum farm lice e period. This has been approved. The DFO threshold of 3 motile <i>his</i> is adhered to on this farm. Lice levels reached 3.58 in early h were treated with Slice. Levels fell to 1.67 in late February and ire sensitive period (e.g. 21st June 2018 lice count 0.33 motile clice per adult). Results were submitted to ASC. Wild counts are ade publically available. DFO is working on setting area based or lice depending on risk and wild infestation rates.	Compliant	
ation and approximately one month before.		
ies		
ditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):		
mperature profile required to support the farmed species' life efinition: "The boundaries of an area should be defined, taking vant aspects of ecosystem structure and function." The intent is ly coincide with the boundaries of countries.		

		a. Inform the CAB if the farm produces a non-native species. If not, then Indicator 3.2.1 does not apply.	
	demonstration that the species is being produced, demonstration that the species was widely commercially produced in the area by the date of publication of the ASC Salmon standard	b. Provide documentary evidence that the non-native species was widely commercially produced in the area before June 13, 2012.	
3.2.1		c. If the farm cannot provide evidence for 3.2.1b, provide documentary evidence that the farm uses only 100% sterile fish that includes details on accuracy of sterility effectiveness.	Atlantic salmon is not r Canadian rivers were made in the region. Atlantic salr
		 d. If the farm cannot provide evidence for 3.2.1b or 3.2.1c, provide documented evidence that the production system is closed to the natural environment and for each of the following: 1) non-native species are separated from wild fish by effective physical barriers that are in place and well maintained; 2) barriers ensure there are no escapes of reared fish specimens that might survive and subsequently reproduce [40]; and 3) barriers ensure there are no escapes of biological material [40] that might survive and subsequently reproduce (e.g. UV or other effective treatment of any effluent water exiting the system to the natural environment). 	commercially produc
Footnote	[40] Exceptions shall be made for production systems t	- .hat use 100 percent sterile fish or systems that demonstrate separation from the wild by effe	ctive physical barriers that a
		Instruction to Clients for Indicator 3.2.2 - Exceptions to Allow Production of Non-Native Spectrum Shave had five years to demonstrate compliance with this standard from the time of pur Farms are exempt from this standard if they are in a jurisdiction where the non-native specie conditions are met: eradication would be impossible or have detrimental environmental effer (CBD) was ratified); the species is fully self-sustaining. Note: For the purposes of Indicator 3.2.2, "jurisdiction" is defined the same as "area" in 3.2.1	ublication of the ASC Salmon as became established prior ects; the introduction took pl
	evidence of scientific research [41] completed within the past five years that investigates the risk of establishment of the species within the farm's jurisdiction and these results submitted to ASC for review [42] Requirement: Yes Applicability: All [43]	a. Inform the ASC of the species in production (Appendix VI).	Atlantic salmon has been f Biological Diversity was ra
		b. Inform the CAB if the farm produces a non-native species. If not, then Indicator 3.2.2 does not apply.	since that introduction. Rev
		c. If yes to 3.2.2b, provide evidence of scientific research completed within the past five years that investigates the risk of establishment of the species within the farm's jurisdiction. Alternatively, the farm may request an exemption to 3.2.2c (see below).	monitoring reports inc production areas. The resu of the species as no Atlar Other peer r
		d. If applicable, submit to the CAB a request for exemption that shows how the farm meets all three conditions specified in instruction box above.	Bisson, Peter A. "Assessr Pacific Northwest by Farme Piccolo, John J. Orlikowsk
		e. Submit evidence from 3.2.2c to ASC for review.	(Salmo salar) invasion in A Ginetz, R.M.J. "On the risk B.C.
Footnote		[41] The research must at a minimum include multi-year monitoring for	r non-native farmed species
Footnote	[42] If the review demonstrates there is increased risk, the	ne ASC will consider prohibiting the certification of farming of non-native salmon in that jurisd	liction under this standard. I
roothote		in that jurisdiction. The ASC intends to bring this evidence into f	future revision of the standa

ative to BC however attempts to introduce it to west coast in the early 1900's. Reproducing populations did not take hold non have been farmed in BC since the 1980s and it was widely d in the area before June 13th 2012. This farm has been in beration since it was licensed in 2003.	Compliant		
re in place and well-maintained to ensure no escapes of reared Standard (i.e. full compliance by June 13, 2017). To farming activities in the area and the following three ace prior to 1993 (when the Convention on Biological Diversity	specimens or	biological material that might survive and subsequently re	produce.
armed in BC since 1985, prior to 1993, when the convention on cified and prior to June 13th 2012 when the ASC standard V1.0 came into force. farmed in BC since 1985, and is has been studied extensively viewed evidence during the audit confirmed that wild salmonid lude incidences of Atlantic salmon capture in surveys in all lts of the surveys showed no evidence of risk of establishment tic salmon (Salmo salar) were captured during the samplings eviewed papers available to the auditors include: nent of the Risk of Invasion of National Forest Streams in the d Atlantic Salmon." Published by US Department of Agriculture Forest Service, November 2006. a, Ewa H. "A biological risk assessment for an Atlantic Salmon laskan waters." Aquatic Invasions, Published online October 6, 2011. of colonization by Atlantic salmon in B.C. waters." Prepared for Salmon Farmers Association, May 2002.	Compliant		

In the event that the risk tools demonstrate "high" risks, the SAD expects that the ASC will prohibit the certification of farming of non-native salmon lard and those results taken forward into the revision process.

Footnote	[43] Farms are exempt from this standard if they are in a	a jurisdiction where the non-native species became established prior to farming activities in th the Convention on Biological Dive	e area and the following three conditions are met: eradication would be impossible or have ersity (CBD) was ratified); the species is fully self-sustaining.	detrimental environmental effects; the introduction took place prior to :	1993 (when	
3.2.3	Indicator: Use of non-native species for sea lice control for on-farm management purposes Requirement: None Applicability: All	 a. Inform the CAB if the farm uses fish (e.g. cleaner fish or wrasse) for the control of sea lice. b. Maintain records (e.g. invoices) to show the species name and origin of all fish used by the farm for purposes of sea lice control. c. Collect documentary evidence or first hand accounts as evidence that the species used is not non-native to the region. 	No cleaner fish, native or non-native, are used on the site and no evidence of their presence was seen during the audit. MHC, through the BCSFA, are involved in a research project to evaluate the use of Kelp and Pile perch as native cleaner fish. The research is ongoing and is having some success (www.bcsalmonfarmers.ca).	Compliant		
		Criterion 3.3 Intro	duction of transgenic species			
		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):			
3.3.1	Indicator: Use of transgenic [44] salmon by the farm Requirement: None Applicability: All	 a. Prepare a declaration stating that the farm does not use transgenic salmon. b. Maintain records for the origin of all cultured stocks including the supplier name, address and contact person(s) for stock purchases. c. Ensure purchase documents confirm that the culture stock is not transgenic. 	No transgenic salmon are produced by MHC on any site. This has been policy for many years. The continued commitment to no transgenic fish is on the Marine Harvest Website (Marineharvest.ca). All MHC stock are sourced from MHC hatcheries (Darymple and Ocean Falls) and broodstock programme (Glacial Creek, Big Tree Creek and Tsulton).	Compliant		
Footnote	[44] Transgenic: Containing genes altered by insertion of DNA from an unrelated organism. Taking genes from one species and inserting them into another species to get					
		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	on 3.4 Escapes [47] Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):			
Footnote			ransparency requirements for 3.4.1, 3.4.2 and 3.4.3.			
3.4.1	Indicator: Maximum number of escapees [46] in the most recent production cycle Requirement: 300 [47] Applicability: All farms except as noted in [47]	 a. Maintain monitoring records of all incidences of confirmed or suspected escapes, specifying date, cause, and estimated number of escapees. b. Aggregate cumulative escapes in the most recent production cycle. c. Maintain the monitoring records described in 3.4.1a for at least 10 years beginning with the production cycle for which farm is first applying for certification (necessary for farms to be eligible to apply for the exception noted in [47]). d. If an escape episode occurs (i.e. an incident where > 300 fish escaped), the farm may request a rare exception to the Standard [47]. Requests must provide a full account of the episode and must document how the farm could not have predicted the events that caused the escape episode. e. Submit escape monitoring dataset to ASC as per Appendix VI on an ongoing basis (i.e. at 	There have been no escapes from the Midsummer Island farm site for the current and previous generations. There is a system for reporting escapes to the public and to DFO. There was an escape of 2 fish from a nearby site of Glacier falls on 30th March 2016. This was reported to DFO. Suspected escapes are treated as escapes by site management. Containment kits are deployed to seal any hole. Predator nets also act to deter the loss of the escaped fish to the wider environment. Divers are called to assess the damage to the net and make any repairs. This is usually done within 24 hours. Escapes are reported to DFO and follow up reporting is required to assess the reasons and corrective actions. Escapes data is submitted to ASC annually.	Compliant		
		least once per year and for each production cycle).			0	
Footnote	[46] Farms shall repor	rt all escapes; the total aggregate number of escapees per production cycle must be less than a	300 fish. Data on date of escape episode(s), number of fish escaped and cause of escape epis	ode shall be reported as outlined in Appendix VI.		
	e [47] A rare exception to this standard may be made for an escape event that is clearly documented as being outside the farm's control. Only one such exceptional episode is allowed in a 10-year period for the purposes of this standard. The 10-year period starts at the beginning of the production cycle for which the farm is applying for certification. The farmer must demonstrate that there was no reasonable way to predict the events that caused the episode. See auditing guidance for additional details.					

3.4.2		a. Maintain records of accuracy of the counting technology used by the farm at times of stocking and harvest. Records include copies of spec sheets for counting machines and common estimates of error for hand-counts.		
	Indicator : Accuracy [48] of the counting technology or counting method used for calculating stocking and	b. If counting takes place off site (e.g. pre-smolt vaccination count), obtain and maintain documents from the supplier showing the accuracy of the counting method used (as above).	usually made at vaccina	
	harvest numbers Requirement: ≥ 98%	c. During audits, arrange for the auditor to witness calibration of counting machines (if used by the farm).		
	Applicability: All	-		
		e. Submit counting technology accuracy to ASC as per Appendix VI on an ongoing basis (i.e. at least once per year and for each production cycle).		
Footnote		[48] Accuracy shall be determined by the spec sheet for	counting machines and thro	
3.4.3		Instruction to Clients for Indicator 3.4.3 - Calculation of Estimated Unexplained Loss The Estimated Unexplained Loss (EUL) of fish is calculated at the end of each production cycle as follows: EUL = (stocking count) - (harvest count) - (mortalities) - (recorded escapes) Units for input variables are number of fish (i.e. counts) per production cycle. Where possible, farms should use the pre adapted from footnote 59 of the ASC Salmon Standard.		
		a. Maintain detailed records for mortalities, stocking count, harvest count, and escapes (as per 3.4.1).		
	Indicator: Estimated unexplained loss [49] of farmed salmon is made publicly available Requirement: Yes	b. Calculate the estimated unexplained loss as described in the instructions (above) for the most recent full production cycle. For first audit, farm must demonstrate understanding of calculation and the requirement to disclose EUL after harvest of the current cycle.		
	Applicability: All	c. Make the results from 3.4.3b available publicly. Keep records of when and where results were made public (e.g. date posted to a company website) for all production cycles.	Records are kept of stocl total unexplained loss is c loss is made pub	
		d. Submit estimated unexplained loss to ASC as per Appendix VI for each production cycle.		
		-		
Footnote	[49] Calc	ulated at the end of the production cycle as: Unexplained loss = Stocking count – harvest coun	t – mortalities – other knowr	
		a. Prepare an Escape Prevention Plan and submit it to the CAB before the first audit. This plan may be part of a more comprehensive farm planning document as long as it addresses all required elements of Indicator 3.4.4.		

tracking and growth modelling on site is the hatchery count on. VAKI counting machines are used in the factory which all of 99%, verified on the VAKI website, product specifications. er and during grading and treatments but the vaccination and red to be the most accurate. Harvest counts are made in the processing machines, which also have an accuracy of 99%.	Compliant		>98%
ugh common estimates of error for any hand-counts.			
molt vaccination count as the stocking count. This formula is			
ng and harvest counts, all mortalities, escapes and losses. The culated and submitted to the ASC. Information on unexplained ally available on the Marine Harvest Canada website.	Compliant		
escapes. Where possible, use of the pre-smolt vaccination cou	nt as the stoc	king count is preferred.	

		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Audi
3.4.4 PRINCIPLE 4	follow up of escape events); and worker training on escape prevention and counting technologies Requirement: Yes Applicability: All 4: USE RESOURCES IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY EFFICIENT A	Criterion 4.1 Traced	is a fully traceable system available in site office, m inspection Sept 1st 2017,
	Indicator : Evidence of escape prevention planning and related employee training, including: net strength testing; appropriate net mesh size; net traceability; system robustness; predator management; record keeping and reporting of risk events (e.g., holes, infrastructure issues, handling errors, reporting and	 b. If the farm operates an open (net pen) system, ensure the plan (3.4.4a) covers the following areas: - net strength testing; - appropriate net mesh size; - net traceability; - system robustness; - predator management; - record keeping; - reporting risk events (e.g. holes, infrastructure issues, handling errors); - planning of staff training to cover all of the above areas; and - planning of staff training on escape prevention and counting technologies. 	Farm containment kits wer their use and conduct drill kits include laminated proc checked ashore, in the loft, every 60 days (the site ma times and are usually onsit

3.4.4	Indicator: Evidence of escape prevention planning and related employee training, including: net strength testing; appropriate net mesh size; net traceability; system robustness; predator management; record keeping and reporting of risk events (e.g., holes, infrastructure issues, handling errors, reporting and follow up of escape events); and worker training on escape prevention and counting technologies Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	 b. If the farm operates an open (net pen) system, ensure the plan (3.4.4a) covers the following areas: net strength testing; appropriate net mesh size; net traceability; system robustness; predator management; record keeping; reporting risk events (e.g. holes, infrastructure issues, handling errors); planning of staff training to cover all of the above areas; and planning of staff training on escape prevention and counting technologies. c. If the farm operates a closed system, ensure the plan (3.4.4a) covers the following areas: system robustness; predator management; record keeping; c. If the farm operates a closed system, ensure the plan (3.4.4a) covers the following areas: system robustness; predator management; record keeping; reporting risk events (e.g. holes, infrastructure issues, handling errors); planning of staff training to cover all of the above areas; and planning of staff training to cover all of the above areas; and planning of staff training to cover all of the above areas; and planning of staff training on escape prevention and counting technologies. 	Farm containment kits were inspected on the farm site. The site staff had been trained in their use and conduct drills at least annually (confirmed on DATs system). Containment kits include laminated procedures to follow in the event of a suspected escape. Nets are checked ashore, in the loft, tested, they are dived once installed and dived at a minimum every 60 days (the site manager requests 30 day intervals). Divers are on standby at all times and are usually onsite within a few hours should they be requested to do so. There is a fully traceable system for nets e.g. G30-1717 inspected on site and net details were available in site office, manufactured may 2011, installed augh 19 2017, pre-stocking inspection Sept 1st 2017, during audit Aug 1st small hole (2 mesh x 2 mesh) found and repaired by divers.	Compliant	
RINCIPLE 4	4: USE RESOURCES IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY EFFICIENT AN		ability of raw materials in feed		
		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):		
struction to Clients for Indicators 4.1.1 through 4.4.2 - Sourcing of Responsibly Produced Salmon Feeds strums must show that all feeds used by the farm are produced in compliance with the requirements of Indicators 4.1.1 through 4.4.4. To do so, farms must obtain documentary evidence that the feed producers (see note 1) are audited at regular tervals by an independent auditing firm or a conformity assessment body against a recognized standard which substantially incorporate requirements for traceability. Acceptable certification schemes include GlobalGAP or other schemes that have een acknowledged by the ASC (see 4.1.1 below). Results from these audits shall demonstrate that are provided to the farm to demonstrate compliance with these indicators must be supported by the audits. Farms must also show that all of leir feed producers are duly informed of the requirements of the ASC Salmon Standard relating to sourcing of responsibly produced salmon feed (see 4.1.1b below). In addition to the above, farms must also show that their feed suppliers compliance with ASC Salmon Standard allows trus to use one of two different methods to demonstrate compliance with an off feed producers: In the use one of two different methods to demonstrate compliance of feed producers: Into use one of two different methods to demonstrate compliance with ASC Salmon Standard suring the production of a given batch of feed. For example, the farm may request its feed supplier to roduce a batch of feed according to farm specifications. Audits of the feed producer will independently verify that manufacturing processes are in compliance with ASC requirements. Into the analycone to source feed from feed producers who demonstrate compliance using a "mass-balane" method. In this method, feed producers show that the balance of all ingredients (both amount and type) used during a given addition period meets ASC requirements. However, mixing of ingredients into the general silos and production ines is allowed during manufacturing, durits of the feed					
roduce a b lethod #2: eed produc ompliance nder the n ote 1: The nat produc	patch of feed according to farm specifications. Audits of th Farms may choose to source feed from feed producers w ction period meets ASC requirements. However, mixing of with ASC requirements. The mass balance method can be nanagement of a single legal entity. e term "feed producer" is used here to identify the organiz ced the feed, but there may be instances where feed supp	ce of feed producers: who used only those ingredients allowed under the ASC Salmon Standards during the produce the feed producer will independently verify that manufacturing processes are in compliance with who demonstrate compliance using a "mass-balance" method. In this method, feed producer ingredients into the general silos and production lines is allowed during manufacturing. Au e applied, for example, to integrated feed production companies that handle all steps of fee station that produces the fish feed (i.e. it is the "feed manufacturer"). In most cases, the organ liers are not directly responsible for feed production. Regardless of whether the farm source	tion of a given batch of feed. For example, the farm may request its feed supplier to with ASC requirements. The show that the balance of all ingredients (both amount and type) used during a given dits of the feed producer will independently verify that manufacturing processes are in d manufacturing (purchasing of raw materials, processing to finished feed, and sales) nization supplying feed to a farm (i.e. the feed supplier) will be the same organization		

4.1.1	Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	 d. For each feed producer, determine whether the farm will use method #1 or method #2 (see Instructions above) to show compliance of feed producers. Inform the CAB in writing. e. Obtain declaration from feed supplier(s) stating that the company can assure traceability of all feed ingredients that make up more than 1% of the feed to a level of detail required by the ASC Salmon Standard [50]. 	Feed delivery to the site is automatically recorded into and out of the feed barge using PTT tags. Skretting has confirmed that it will use method #2, the mass balance method, for determining compliance. Skretting have provided a declaration, signed by the commercial manager, Skretting North America, on April 25th 2018, which states that they assure traceability of all feed ingredients that make up more than 1% of the feed. This is verified via certification to ISO 9001, BAP, GGAP and Skretting own Nutrace standard.	Compliant	
ootnote	[50] Traceability shall be at a level of detail that permit	I ts the feed producer to demonstrate compliance with the standards in this document (i.e., mar ingredie	I rine raw ingredients must be traced back to the fishery, soy to the region grown, etc.). Feed ents covered under this standard.	manufacturers will need to supply the farm with third-party documenta	tion of f
			se of wild fish for feed [51]		
ootnote		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions): or transparency requirements for 4.2.1 and 4.2.2.		
		- the client can show how feed u		cle (i.e. if the FFDRm of the most recent crop was > 1.2) if the farm can nt production cycle; and	
4.2.1	Indicator: Fishmeal Forage Fish Dependency Ratio (FFDRm) for grow-out (calculated using formulas in Appendix IV- 1) Requirement: < 1.2 Applicability: All	 a. Maintain a detailed inventory of the feed used including: Quantities used of each formulation (kg); Percentage of fishmeal in each formulation used; Source (fishery) of fishmeal in each formulation derived from trimmings; and Percentage of fishmeal in each formulation from feed supplier. b. For FFDRm calculation, exclude fishmeal derived from rendering of seafood by-products (e.g. the "trimmings" from a human consumption fishery. c. Calculate eFCR using formula in Appendix IV-1 (use this calculation also in 4.2.2 option #1). d. Calculate FFDRm using formulas in Appendix IV-1. 	Records of quantities, percentages and sources of all fishmeal are kept. Value (10.02%) declared in statement from supplier, signed by commercial manager, North America, April 25th 2018. eFCR calculated correctly. FFDRm calculated correctly. Calculation does not include fishmeal from trimmings. Result for previous generation (2015YC) is 0.44 which is below the limit of 1.2 set for this criteria. Result was submitted to ASC.	Compliant	
		e. Submit FFDRm to ASC as per Appendix VI for each production cycle.			0.
		Note: Under Indicator 4.2.2, farms can choose to calculate FFDRo (Option #1) or EPA & DHA (Client shall inform the CAB which option they will use.	(Option #2). Farms do not have to demonstrate that they meet both threshold values.		1
	Indicator: Fish Oil Forage Fish Dependency Ratio (FFDRo) for grow-out (calculated using formulas in Appendix IV- 1), or, Maximum amount of EPA and DHA from direct marine sources [52] (calculated according to Appendix IV-2) Requirement: FFDRo < 2.52	a. Maintain a detailed inventory of the feed used as specified in 4.2.1a.			1
		b. For FFDRo and EPA+DHA calculations (either option #1 or option #2), exclude fish oil derived from rendering of seafood by-products (e.g. the "trimmings" from a human consumption fishery.			
		c. Inform the CAB whether the farm chose option #1 or option #2 to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of the Standard.	Records of all feed purchased are kept. Option #1 was chosen. Fish oil derived from by- products was not included in the calculation. eFCR was calculated correctly (see 4.2.1) and FFDRo was calculated correctly. Result for previous production cycle (2015YC) was 2.2	Compliant	
4.2.2	Requirement: FFDRo < 2.52 or				Į
	Requirement: FFDRo < 2.52 or (EPA + DHA) < 30 g/kg feed Applicability: All	d. For option #1, calculate FFDRo using formulas in Appendix IV-1 and using the eFCR calculated under 4.2.1c.	FFDRo was calculated correctly. Result for previous production cycle (2015YC) was 2.2 which is below the limit of 2.52 set for this criteria. Result was submitted to ASC.		

centages and sources of all fishmeal are kept. Value (10.02%) supplier, signed by commercial manager, North America, April ed correctly. FFDRm calculated correctly. Calculation does not mings. Result for previous generation (2015YC) is 0.44 which is 1.2 set for this criteria. Result was submitted to ASC.	Compliant	0.44
used are kept. Option #1 was chosen. Fish oil derived from by- in the calculation. eFCR was calculated correctly (see 4.2.1) and prectly. Result for previous production cycle (2015YC) was 2.2 it of 2.52 set for this criteria. Result was submitted to ASC.	Compliant	

		f. Submit FFDRo or EPA & DHA to ASC as per Appendix VI for each production cycle.				2.2		
Footnote			y at the time of landing does not meet official regulations wi st of Threatened Species (http://www.iucnredlist.org).	th regard to				
	Criterion 4.3 Source of marine raw materials							
		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):		1			
4.3.1	 Indicator: Timeframe for all fishmeal and fish oil used in feed to come from fisheries [53] certified under a scheme that is an ISEAL member [54] and has guidelines that specifically promote responsible environmental management of small pelagic fisheries Requirement: Not required Applicability: N/A 			N/A				
Footnote	[53] This standard and standard 4.3.2 applies to fishmeal and oil from forage fisheries, pelagic f	fisheries, or fisheries where the catch is directly reduced (including krill) and not to by-produ	cts or trimmi	ings used in feed.			
Footnote		[54] Meets ISEAL guidelines as demonstrated through full membershi	p in the ISEAL Alliance, or equivalent as determined by the Technical Advisory Group of the A	ASC.				
4.3.2	Indicator: Prior to achieving 4.3.1, the FishSource score [55] for the fishery(ies) from which all marine raw material in feed is derived Requirement: All individual scores ≥ 6, and biomass score ≥ 6 Applicability: All	Instruction to Clients for Indicator 4.3.2 - FishSource Score of Fish Used in Feed To determine FishSource scores of the fish species used as feed ingredients, do the following -go to http://www.fishsource.org/ - type the species into the search function box and choose the accurate fishery -confirm that the search identifies the correct fishery then scroll down or click on the link fro For first audits, farms must have scoring records that cover all feeds purchased during the pr Note: Indicator 4.3.2 applies to fishmeal and oil from forage fisheries, pelagic fisheries, or fis trimmings used in feed. a. Record FishSource score for each species from which fishmeal or fish oil was derived and used as a feed ingredient (all species listed in 4.2.1a). b. Confirm that each individual score ≥ 6 and the biomass score is ≥ 6. C. If the species is not on the website it means that a FishSource assessment is not available. Client can then take one or both of the following actions: 1. Contact FishSource via Sustainable Fisheries Partnerships to identify the species as a priority for assessment. 2. Contract a qualified independent third party to conduct the assessment using the FishSource methodology and provide the assessment and details on the third party qualifications to the CAB for review.	om the menu on the left reads "Scores" revious 6-month period. sheries where the catch is directly reduced (including krill) and not to by-products or	Compliant		>=6		
Footnote			>	L		>=0		
	Indicator : Prior to achieving 4.3.1, demonstration of third-party verified chain of custody and traceability for the batches of fishmeal and fish oil which are in	Instruction to Clients for Indicator 4.3.3 - Third-Party Verification of Traceability Indicator 4.3.3 requires that farms show that their feed producers can demonstrate chain of from audits of feed producers (see 4.1.1c) as evidence that traceability systems are in compl requirements of Indicator 4.3.3 by submitting evidence that suppliers, and the batches of fis Standard for Responsible Supply or to the Marine Stewardship Council Chain of Custody Star For the first audit, a minimum of 6 months of data on feed is required and evidence shall rela	liance. Alternatively, farms may show that their feed producers comply with traceability shmeal and oil, are certified to the International Fishmeal and Fish Oil Organization's Global ndard.					

	Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	 a. Obtain from the feed supplier documentary evidence that the origin of all fishmeal and fish oil used in the feed is traceable via a third-party verified chain of custody or traceability program. b. Ensure evidence covers all the species used (as consistent with 4.3.2a, 4.2.1a, and 4.2.2a). 	Skretting North America supplied all feed used on the farm site. Skretting North America, which supplies feed to Midsummer Island, is BAP and GGAP certified (BAP M10017 / GGAP GGN/GLN 4052852980685) which ensures that there is a robust traceability programme in place. This covers all fish species and fisheries reported by feed producer as being used in feed.	Compliant		
4.3.4	 Indicator: Feed containing fishmeal and/or fish oil originating from by-products [56] or trimmings from IUU [57] catch or from fish species that are categorized as vulnerable, endangered or critically endangered, according to the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species [58], whole fish and fish meal from the same species and family as the species being farmed Requirement: None [59] Applicability: All except as noted in [59] 	 a. Compile and maintain, consistent with 4.2.1a and 4.2.2a, a list of the fishery of origin for all fishmeal and fish oil originating from by-products and trimmings. b. Obtain a declaration from the feed supplier stating that no fishmeal or fish oil originating from IUU catch was used to produce the feed. c. Obtain from the feed supplier declaration that the meal or oil did not originate from a species categorized as vulnerable, endangered or critically endangered, according to the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species [58] and explaining how they are able to demonstrate this (i.e. through other certification scheme or through their independent audit). d. If meal or oil originated from a species listed as "vulnerable" by IUCN, obtain documentary evidence to support the exception as outlined in [59]. 	Skretting North America supplies all feed to MHC BC sites. Skretting have provided a declaration that no fish meal or fish oil is derived from threatened species or IUU fishing. This includes trimmings from these fisheries. This has been verified (Skretting Vancouver, which supplies feed to Midsummer Island, is BAP and GGAP certified (BAP M10017 / GGAP GGN/GLN 4052852980685). Certain species (e.g. NE Atlantic Blue Whiting) are not evaluated by the IUCN and Skretting have declared for these species that they have carried out a judgement, based on general knowledge of the species, which determined that none of these species would be listed by the IUCN.	Compliant		
4.3.5	Indicator: Presence and evidence of a responsible sourcing policy for the feed manufacturer for marine ingredients that includes a commitment to continuous improvement of source fisheries Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	 a. Request a link to a public policy from the feed manufacturer stating the company's support of efforts to shift feed manufacturers purchases of fishmeal and fish oil to fisheries certified under a scheme that is an ISEAL member and has guidelines that specifically promote responsible environmental management of small pelagic fisheries and committing to continuous improvement of source fisheries. b. Prepare a letter stating the farm's intent to source feed containing fishmeal and fish oil originating from fisheries certified under the type of certification scheme noted in indicator 4.3.1. c. Compile a list of the origin of all fish products used as feed ingredients in all feed. 	Nutreco (Parent company of Skretting) have a supplier code of conduct for Marine Products (Jan 2018) which states that fisheries should be managed according to the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries and supports Fishery Improvement Plans for small fisheries. Skretting have supplied a list of fishery sources for its fish meal and fish oil.	Compliant		
Footnote	[56] Trimmings are defined as by-	products when fish are processed for human consumption or if whole fish is rejected for use	of human consumption because the quality at the time of landing does not meet official regu	ulations with	regard to fish suitable for human consumption.	
Footnote		[57] IUU: I	legal, Unregulated and Unreported.			
Footnote			ation of Nature reference can be found at http://www.iucnredlist.org/.			
Footnote	note [59] For species listed as "vulnerable" by IUCN, an exception is made if a regional population of the species has been assessed to be not vulnerable in a National Red List process that is managed explicitly in the same science-based way as IUCN. In cases where a National Red List doesn't exist or isn't managed in accordance with IUCN guidelines, an exception is allowed when an assessment is conducted using IUCN's methodology and demonstrates that the population is not vulnerable.					
		Criterion 4.4 Source of Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	non-marine raw materials in feed			
	Indicator : Presence and evidence of a responsible sourcing policy for the feed manufacturer for feed ingredients that comply with recognized crop moratoriums [60] and local laws [61]	a. Compile and maintain a list of all feed suppliers with contact information. (See also 4.1.1a) b. Obtain from each feed manufacturer a copy of the manufacturer's responsible sourcing policy for feed ingredients showing how the company complies with recognized crop moratoriums and local laws.	Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions): Skretting North America supply all feed to MHC BC sites. Skretting and its parent company Nutreco have a responsible sourcing policy (Jan 2018) which states that all agricultural products supplied should conform with national laws, crop moratoriums, be farmed responsibly and should not involve deforestation. This is verified via 3rd party certification	Compliant		
	Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	c. Confirm that third party audits of feed suppliers (4.1.1c) show evidence that supplier's responsible sourcing policies are implemented.	such BAP and GGAP.			

Footnote	[60] Moratorium: A period of time in which there is a su	uspension of a specific activity until future events warrant a removal of the suspension or issu	es regarding the activity have			
Footnote	[61] Specifically, the policy shall include that vegetable ingredients, or products derived from vegetable ingredients, must not come from areas of the Amazon Biome that were deforrequirement shall be reconsidered.					
		a. Prepare a policy stating the company's support of efforts to shift feed manufacturers' purchases of soya to soya certified under the Roundtable for Responsible Soy (RTRS) or equivalent.				
	lingradiants in the feed that are cortified by the	b. Prepare a letter stating the farm's intent to source feed containing soya certified under the RTRS (or equivalent)				
4.4.2	Requirement: 100%	c. Notify feed suppliers of the farm's intent (4.4.2b).	Skretting is the sole supplier from a supplier (
	Applicability: All	d. Obtain and maintain declaration from feed supplier(s) detailing the origin of soya in the feed.				
		e. Provide evidence that soya used in feed is certified by the Roundtable for Responsible Soy (RTRS) or equivalent [62]				
Footnote		[62] Any alternate certification scheme would hav	e to be approved as equivaler			
	Indicator: Evidence of disclosure to the buyer [63] of the salmon of inclusion of transgenic [64] plant raw material,	a. Obtain from feed supplier(s) a declaration detailing the content of soya and other plant raw materials in feed and whether it is transgenic.	Skretting have supplied info			
4.4.3		b. Disclose to the buyer(s) a list of any transgenic plant raw material in the feed and maintain documentary evidence of this disclosure. For first audits, farm records of disclosures must cover > 6 months.	gluten, canola oil, corn glu plant material (e.g. Canola all its clients a letter, annua the feed may contain. The details of transgenic plant i			
	Applicability: All	c. Inform ASC whether feed contains transgenic ingredients (yes or no) as per Appendix VI for each production cycle.				
Footnote	[6	63] The company or entity to which the farm or the producing company is directly selling its p	roduct. This standard requires			
Footnote		[64] Transgenic: Containing genes altered by insertion of DNA from an unrelated organism	n. Taking genes from one spec			
Footnote			x VI for transparency requiren			
		Criterion 4.5 Non-b Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	iological waste from productio Audit			
	Indicator: Presence and evidence of a functioning policy	a. Prepare a policy stating the farm's commitment to proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production. It must explain how the farm's policy is consistent with best practice in the area of operation.	MHC Materials storage, hand 3rd 2017 details the compa			
	for proper and responsible [66] treatment of non- biological waste from production (e.g., disposal and recycling)	b. Prepare a declaration that the farm does not dump non-biological waste into the ocean.	non-biological waste from h to best practice. It includes into marine or freshwater e			
	Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	c. Provide a description of the most common production waste materials and how the farm ensures these waste materials are properly disposed of.	site and onshore operation common waste type was for were stacked in feed barg			
		d. Provide a description of the types of waste materials that are recycled by the farm.	Waste oil wa			
FOOTDOTO	[66] Proper and responsible disposal will vary based on fa biological waste into the ocean does not represent "prope	cilities available in the region and remoteness of farm sites. Disposal of non-biological waste er and responsible" disposal.	shall be done in a manner cor			
		a. Provide a description of the most common production waste materials and how the farm ensures these waste materials are properly disposed of. (see also 4.5.1c)	Most common farm waste to deliveries. These are near			
	net pens) from grow-out site is either disposed of	b. Provide a description of the types of waste materials that are recycled by the farm. (See	delivery vessel (Skretting) w All other waste types, that c			

e been resolved. In this context, moratoriums may refer to suspension of the growth of defined agricultural crops in defined geographical regions.				
eforested after July 24, 2006, as geographically defined by the Br ed.	azilian Soy M	oratorium. Should the Brazilian Soy Moratorium be lifted,	this specific	
er of feed to MHC and they source 100% of their soy bean meal · (ADM) which is certified to the RTRS (RTRS 00066).	Compliant			
ent by the Technical Advisory Group of the ASC.				
aformation on the inclusion of all plant material (wheat, wheat iten). Of these Canola Oil and Corn gluten are considered GMO Oil weighted average inclusion 16% for 2017). MHC provide to ally, which states the sources of feed and the ingredients which e letter from Jan 8th 2018 was reviewed and found to include raw material. Presence of GMO material in feed was submitted to ASC.	Compliant			
es disclosure by the feed company to the farm and by the farm t	o the buyer o	f their salmon.		
ecies and inserting them into another species to get that trait exp ement for 4.4.3.	pressed in the	offspring.		
tion				
itor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):				
ndling and waste disposal plan (MSHWDP), SOP # S/FW963, Oct panies commitment to the proper and responsible disposal of hatchery, operations and marine farm sites and its adherence s a statement that non-biological waste should not be dumped environments. Levels of waste and recycling are tracked. Farm ons sites had good facilities for the disposal of all waste. Most feed bags and plastic packaging and pallets from feed. These rge and removed by feed delivery vessel after each delivery. vas stored properly onsite and recycled ashore.	Compliant			
onsistent with best practice in the area. Dumping of non-				
e type are packaging (bags, plastic wrap and pallets) from feed atly stacked in the feed barge and provided back to the feed where they are returned to shore for reuse or proper recycling. t can be recycled, are segregated on site. E.g. paper, plastic, tin lges etc.). There have been no fines or infractions reported.	Compliant			

	Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	 c. Inform the CAB of any infractions or fines for improper waste disposal received during the previous 12 months and corrective actions taken d. Maintain records of disposal of waste materials including old nets and cage equipment. 	Records are kept of all materials, volumes and types recycled. There is a system for requesting the removal of larger items from the farm site such as feed barges and walkways. These are removed to shore for reuse or recycling where possible and responsible disposal where not.			
			and superbourse and emissions on forms [C7]			
		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	and greenhouse gas emissions on farms [67] Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):	[1	
Faataata						<u> </u>
Footnote	Indicator: Presence of an energy use assessment verifying the energy consumption on the farm and representing the whole life cycle at sea, as outlined in Appendix V- 1	Instruction to Clients for Indicator 4.6.1 - Energy Use Assessment Indicator 4.6.1 requires that farms must have an assessment to verify energy consumption. T that is applying for certification. Boundaries for operational energy use should correspond to corresponding to Scope 3 emissions (i.e. the energy used to fabricate materials that are purce companies to integrate energy use assessments across the board in the company. For the purposes of calculating energy consumption, the duration of the production cycle is t that have integrated smolt rearing should break out the grow-out stage portion of energy co kilojoules. Verification is done by internal or external assessment following either the GHG P a. Maintain records for energy consumption by source (fuel, electricity) on the farm throughout each production cycle.	the sources of Scope 1 and Scope 2 emissions (see Appendix V-1). Energy use hased by the farm) is not required. However the SAD Steering Committee encourages he entire life cycle "at sea" - it does not include freshwater smolt production stages. Farms nsumption if possible. Quantities of energy (fuel and electricity) are converted to			
4.6.1	Requirement: Yes, measured in kilojoule/t fish produced/production cycle Applicability: All	 b. Calculate the farm's total energy consumption in kilojoules (kj) during the last production cycle. c. Calculate the total weight of fish in metric tons (t) produced during the last production cycle. d. Using results from 4.6.1b and 4.6.1c, calculate energy consumption on the farm as required, reported as kilojoule/mt fish/production cycle. e. Submit results of energy use calculations (4.6.1d) to ASC as per Appendix VI for each production cycle. f. Ensure that the farm has undergone an energy use assessment that was done in compliance with requirements of Appendix V-1. 	The company records all energy inputs to the farm (fuel, electricity etc.). The harvest count volume was consistent with numbers of fish onsite. The calculation of the energy use for the previous production cycle was checked and found to have been calculated correctly. The result, 3,645,136 kj/mt fish produced, was submitted to the ASC. This energy use assessment is in compliance with requirements of Appendix v-1.	Compliant		3,645,136
		Instruction to Clients for Indicator 4.6.2 - Annual GHG Assessment Indicator 4.6.2 requires that farms must have an annual Greenhouse Gas (GHG) assessment. this requirement is restricted to operational boundaries for the farm site(s) that is applying for GHG accounting practices across the board in the company. Verification may be done by inte 14064-1 (see Appendix V-1 for more details). Note: For the purposes of this standard, GHGs are defined as the six gases listed in the Kyoto (HFCs); perfluorocarbons (PFCs); and sulphur hexafluoride (SF ₆).	or certification. However the SAD Steering Committee encourages companies to integrate ernal or external assessment following either the GHG Protocol Corporate Standard or ISO			
4.6.2	Indicator: Records of greenhouse gas (GHG [68]) emissions [69] on farm and evidence of an annual GHG assessment, as outlined in Appendix V-1 Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	 a. Maintain records of greenhouse gas emissions on the farm. b. At least annually, calculate all scope 1 and scope 2 GHG emissions in compliance with Appendix V-1. c. For GHG calculations, select the emission factors which are best suited to the farm's operation. Document the source of those emissions factors. d. For GHG calculations involving conversion of non-CO₂ gases to CO₂ equivalents, specify the Global Warming Potential (GWP) used and its source. 	Records of GHG emissions are kept by the company for all inputs to the farm and farm production. Emissions factors and GHG emissions equivalents are provided from BC guidelines (B.C. Best Practices Methodology for Quantifying Greenhouse Gas Emissions, BC Ministry of Environment, 2016). Result 664,187 kg/CO2 equivalent was submitted to ASC.	Compliant		
		e. Submit results of GHG calculations (4.6.2d) to ASC as per Appendix VI at least once per year.				

		f. Ensure that the farm undergoes a GHG assessment as outlined in Appendix V-1 at least annually.	
Footnote	[68] For the pur	poses of this standard, GHGs are defined as the six gases listed in the Kyoto Protocol: carbon d	lioxide (CO ₂); methane (CH4); nitrou
Footnote		[69] GHG emissions must be recorded using	ecognized methods, standards and
4.6.3	Indicator: Documentation of GHG emissions of the feed [70] used during the previous production cycle, as outlined in Appendix V, subsection 2 Requirement: Yes	Instruction to Clients for Indicator 4.6.3 - GHG Emissions of Feed Indicator 4.6.3 requires that farms document the greenhouse gas emissions (GHG) associated from their feed supplier(s) and thereafter maintain a continuous record of Feed GHG emission production cycle. Therefore farms should inform their feed supplier(s) and: - the farm provides its feed suppliers with detailed information about the requirements inclue - the farm explain what analyses must be done by feed suppliers; and - the farm explains to feed suppliers what documentary evidence will be required by the farm Note1: Farms may calculate GHG emissions of feed using the average raw material composit lot basis. Note2: Feed supplier's calculations must include Scope 1, Scope 2, and Scope 3 GHG emission a. Obtain from feed supplier(s) a declaration detailing the GHG emissions of the feed (per kg feed).	ons throughout all production cycles. ding a copy of the methodology out n to demonstrate compliance. ion used to produce the salmon (by ns as specified in Appendix V, subsec
	Applicability: All [70] GHG emissions from feed can be given based on the	b. Multiply the GHG emissions per unit feed by the total amount of feed from each supplier used in the most recent completed production cycle. c. If client has more than one feed supplier, calculate the total sum of emissions from feed	Skretting provide the GHG emissic the total GHG emissions from feed production cycle
Footnote		by summing the GHG emissions of feed from each supplier. d. Submit GHG emissions of feed to ASC as per Appendix VI for each production cycle. e average raw material composition used to produce the salmon (by weight) and not as docum	
Toothote		that information to calculate GHG emission	ons for the volume of feed they use propeutic chemical inputs [71,72]
		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Auditor Eva
Footnote		[71] Closed production systems that do not use nets and do	not use antifoulants shall be consid
Footnote		[72] See Appendix VI for tr	ansparency requirements for 4.7.1,
		a. Prepare a farm procedure for net cleaning and treatment that describes techniques, technologies, use of off-site facilities, and record keeping.	
	Indicator : For farms that use copper-treated nets [73], evidence that nets are not cleaned [74] or treated in situ	b. Maintain records of antifoulants and other chemical treatments used on nets.	
4.7.1	in the marine environment Requirement: Yes	c. Declare to the CAB whether copper-based treatments are used on nets.	MHC does not use
	Applicability: All farms except as noted in [71]	d. If copper-based treatments are used, maintain documentary evidence (see 4.7.1b) that farm policy and practice does not allow for heavy cleaning of copper-treated nets in situ.	
		e. Inform ASC whether copper antifoulants are used on farm (yes or no) as per Appendix VI for each production cycle.	
		·	ifoulant) during the previous 18 mo
Footnote		a net that has been treated with any copper-containing substance (such as a copper-based ant n treated with copper may still consider nets as untreated so long as sufficient time and clean	

			664,187		
$_2$); methane (CH4); nitrous oxide (N $_2$ O); hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs); perfluorocarb	oons (PFCs); a	nd sulphur hexafluoride (SF $_6$).			
methods, standards and records as outlined in Appendix V.					
feeds used during salmon production. Farms will need to obtain this information out all production cycles. This requirement applies across the entire previous					
y of the methodology outlined in Appendix V, subsection 2;					
astrate compliance.					
produce the salmon (by weight) rather than using feed composition on a lot-by-					
ied in Appendix V, subsection 2.					
provide the GHG emissions of their supplied feed annually. MHC then calculate GHG emissions from feed for the production cycle. GHG emissions from previous production cycle, 12,411 CO2e was submitted to ASC.	Compliant		12,411		
nked to each single product used during the production cycle. Feed manufacturer volume of feed they used in the prior production cycle.	is responsibl	e for calculating GHG emissions per unit feed. Farm site th			
hemical inputs [71,72]					
Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):					
tifoulants shall be considered exempt from standards under Criterion 4.7.					
y requirements for 4.7.1, 4.7.3 and 4.7.4.					
MHC does not use copper treated nets. Submitted to ASC.	N/A				
ring the previous 18 months, or has not undergone thorough cleaning at a land-based facility since the last treatment. Farms that use nets that have, at some point used as in this definition. This will allow farms to move away from use of copper without immediately having to purchase all new nets.					

ated nets under this standard because of the risk of copper flaking off during this type of heavy or more thorough cleaning.

	Indicator : For any farm that cleans nets at on-land sites, evidence that net-cleaning sites have effluent treatment	a. Declare to the CAB whether nets are cleaned on-land.	
4.7.2	[75] Requirement: Yes	b. If nets are cleaned on-land, obtain documentary evidence from each net-cleaning facility that effluent treatment is in place.	Nets are cleaned, service Vancouver Island. Badding treat
	Applicability: All farms except as noted in [71]	c. If yes to 4.7.2b, obtain evidence that effluent treatment used at the cleaning site is an appropriate technology to capture of copper in effluents.	
Footnote		[75] Treatment must have appropriate techn	l ologies in place to capture co
	Indicator: For farms that use copper nets or copper-	Note: If the benthos throughout and immediately outside the full AZE is hard bottom, provid	e evidence to the CAB and re
	treated nets, evidence of testing for copper level in the sediment outside of the AZE, following methodology in Appendix I-1	a. Declare to the CAB whether the farm uses copper nets or copper-treated nets. (See also 4.7.1c). If "no", Indicator 4.7.3 does not apply.	
4.7.3	Requirement: Yes	b. If "yes" in 4.7.3a, measure and record copper in sediment samples from the reference stations specified in 2.1.1d and 2.1.2c which lie outside the AZE.	м
	Applicability: All farms except as noted in [71]	c. If "yes" in 4.7.3a, maintain records of testing methods, equipment, and laboratories used to test copper level in sediments from 4.7.3b.	
	Indicator: Evidence that copper levels [76] are < 34 mg Cu/kg dry sediment weight,	a. Inform the CAB whether: 1) farm is exempt from Indicator 4.7.4 (as per 4.7.3a), or 2) Farm has conducted testing of copper levels in sediment.	
	Cu/kg dry sediment weight, demonstration that the Cu concentration falls within the range of background concentrations as measured at three reference sites in the water body Requirement: Yes Applicability: All farms except as noted in [71] and excluding those farms shown to be exempt from Indicator 4.7.3	b. Provide evidence from measurements taken in 4.7.3b that copper levels are < 34 mg Cu/kg dry sediment weight.	
4.7.4		c. If copper levels in 4.7.4b are ≥ 34 mg Cu/kg dry sediment weight, provide evidence the farm tested copper levels in sediments from reference sites as described in Appendix I-1 (also see Indicators 2.1.1 and 2.1.2).	MHC does not use copp
		d. Analyse results from 4.7.4c to show the background copper concentrations as measured at three reference sites in the water body.	_
		e. Submit data on copper levels in sediments to ASC as per Appendix VI for each production cycle.	
Footnote		[76] According to testing required under 4.7.3. The standards related to	testing of copper are only ap
	Indicator : Evidence that the type of biocides used in net antifouling are approved according to legislation in the European Union, or the United States, or Australia	a. Identify all biocides used by the farm in net antifouling.	
4.7.5	Requirement: Yes	b. Compile documentary evidence to show that each chemical used in 4.7.5a is approved according to legislation in one or more of the following jurisdictions: the European Union,	MHC does no
	Applicability: All farms except as noted in [71]	the United States, or Australia.	
RINCIPLE 5:	MANAGE DISEASE AND PARASITES IN AN ENVIRONMENT		al and health of farmed fish [
		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Audit
Footnote			ransparency requirements fo
	Indicator : Evidence of a fish health management plan for the identification and monitoring of fish diseases, parasites and environmental conditions relevant for	a. Prepare a fish health management plan that incorporates components related to identification and monitoring of fish disease and parasites. This plan may be part of a more	MHC provided a copy of the

d, maintained and tested by Baddinotti, a net loft based on otti have declared (25/5/2016) that all their effluent enters a ment facility prior to being discharged.	Compliant	
pper if the farm uses copper-treated nets.		
equest an exemption from Indicator 4.7.3 (see 2.1.1c).		
HC does not use copper treated nets.	N/A	
per treated nets. Farm is exempt from testing for Cu in the sediment.	N/A	
plicable to farms that use copper-based nets or copper-treated	nets.	
ot use copper or any other biocide treated nets.	N/A	
77] tor Evaluation (Required CAR Actions):		
tor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions): r 5.1.4, 5.1.5 and 5.1.6.		
e Salmonid Health Management Plan (HMP), updated October s produced by the fish health team, including 2 designated		

all requirements for the i				
1.1.1.2.1.2.1.2.1.2.1.2.1.2.1.2.1.2.1.2	5.1.1	Requirement: Yes		veterinarians, and DFO Aquacu all requirements for the i environr
1.12 Requirement: Viss: Individual current list of persons who are employed as the firm's designation of the list health list or part of thealth list health list or part of thealth list or part		least four times a year, and by a fish health manager [79]	a. Maintain records of visits by the designated veterinarian [78] and fish health managers [82]. If schedule cannot be met, a risk assessment must be provided.	
Sector Description Descripti	5.1.2			3885, no significant issues re
Number Numer Number Number		Applicability: All	c. Maintain records of the qualifications of persons identified in 5.1.2b.	
5.1.3 a. Maintain records of mortality removals to show that dead fish are removed regulary and disponed of an responsible manner. Mortalities are removed everamined and disponed of an responsible manner. Mortalities are removed everamined and disponed of an responsible manner. Mortalities are removed everamined and disponed of an responsible manner. Mortalities are removed everamined and disponed of an responsible manner. Mortalities are removed everamined and disponed of an responsible manner. Mortalities are removed everamined and disponed of an responsible manner. Mortalities are removed everamined and disponed of an responsible manner. Mortalities are removed everamined and disponed of an responsible manner. Mortalities are removed everamined and disponed of an responsible manner. Mortalities are removed everamined and disponed of an responsible manner. Mortalities are removed everamined and disponed of an responsible manner. Mortalities are removed everamined and disponed of an responsible manner. Mortalities are removed everamined and disponed of an responsible manner. Mortalities are removed everamined and the removed everamined and the responsible manner. Mortalities are removed everamined and the removed everamined and there everamined and the	Footnote	[78] A designated veterinarian is the professional re		
s.1.3 indicator: Percentage of dead fish removed and disposed of in a responsible manner. indicator: a responsible manner. indicator: a responsible manner. s.1.3 indicator: Percentage of dead fish removed and disposed of in a responsible manner. is collect documentation to show that disposed methods are in line with practices is correct during out cach ret system. Fish ealth team have is control to show that disposed and/or relevant legal authorities. is carried during out cach ret system. Fish lealth team have is control to show that disposed in the with practices are required bins. Plant team have is carried during out cach ret system. Fish lealth team have is control to show that disposed in the unit resource to its present in the unit float in covered bins. Plant Have team is analysis, keep a written justification. is carried during out cach ret system. Fish lealth team have is control to the unit is and notes in the unit resource to its present in the unit resource to its present in the unit resource to its present in the unit is and notes in the unit in mortality events will result in dead fish present to collected for post-mortem analyses. retoring the present is the team in the unit and the team of the present is control to an anter team in the unit is and notes in the unit is and notes in the unit is control to the team of the present or tab conducting the post-mortem analyses including: - date of mortality and date of post-mortem analyses: - name of the present or tab conducting the post-mortem analyses including: - date of mortality is date of mortality is and on the results and numer team is (s.1.4.4.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.	Footnote	[79] 4	A fish health manager is someone with professional expertise in managing fish health, who	ay work for a farming company
disposed of in a responsible manner b. Collect documentation to show that disposal methods are in line with practices addition. Sum Pain and Pain Pain Pain Pain Pain Pain Pain Pain		Indicator: Percentage of dead fish removed and	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	examined and cause of deat
Applicability: All c. for any exceptional mortality event where dead fish were not collected for post-mortem analysis, keep a written justification. mort final; in overe d bins, Pi bin volumes are recorded to analysis, keep a written justification. Footnee Image: Collected bin post-mortem analysis, keep a written justification. Note: Farms are required to maintain mortality events will result in dead fish preserts to collection and removal. If required. Image: Collected bin post-mortem analysis Note: Farms are required to maintain a compiled set of records to demonstrate compilers. Image: Collected bin post-mortem analyses including: - otate of mortality and date of post-mortem analyses including: - otate of mortality and date of post-mortem analyses including: - otate of mortality (seeming vince mortality) (seeming vince mortality is number receiving post-mortem analyses including: - otate of mortality (seeming vince mortality (seeming vince mortality) is number receiving post-mortem analyses including: - otate of mortality (seeming vince mortality) is number receiving post-mortem analyses including: - otate of mortality (seeming vince mortality is number receiving post-mortem analyses) - analyse of mortality (seeming vince mortality (seeming vince mortality) is number receiving post-mortem analyses - name of the post-on or fish and keep a record of the results. Image: Nortality of an interropy an examination and cause o samples monthy for post mort an examination and cause o samples monthy for post mort an examination and cause o samples monthy for post mort and investigated. Increase - portion dimeter post of the results (s.1.4.a). 5.1.4 Applicability: All Image: Coll on the individial (seepost portecost mortality epending) Image:	5.1.3	disposed of in a responsible manner		satisfactory. Staff have been to is carried during out each vet
5.1.4 Indicator: Percentage of mortalities that are recorded, classified and receive a post-mortem analysis a. Maintain detailed records for all mortalities and post-mortem analysis; total number of mortality send date of post-mortem analysis; total number of mortality opecify disease or pathogen) where known; and classified and receive a post-mortem analysis b. For each mortality (gecify disease or pathogen) where known; and classified and receive a post-mortem analysis is inconclusive and date of the results. 100% of mortalities are removed analysis; total number of mortality (specify disease or pathogen) where known; and classified and receive a post-mortem analysis is inconclusive and the person or lab event and seep a record of the results. 100% of mortalities are removed and event and the post-mortem analyses are done on a statistically relevant number of fish and keep a record of the results. 100% of mortalities are removed and event are inconclusive or mortality (specify disease or pathogen) where known; and the classified and receive a post-mortem analyses are done on a statistically relevant number of fish and keep a record of the results. 100% of mortalities are removed and event and the post-mortem analyses are done on a statistically relevant number of fish and keep a record of the results. 5.1.4 Requirement: 100% [81] 0. For each mortality (s.1.4a). 100% of mortalities are removed and increased mortality data is increased mortal. d. Using results from 5.1.3a-c, classify each mortality event and keep a record of these dassifications. e. Provide additional evidence to show how farm records in 5.1.4a-d cover all mortalities from the current and previous two production cycles (as needed). f. Submit data on numbers and causes of		Applicability: All		mort float in covered bins. Pe bin volumes are recorded to
5.1.4 Indicator: Percentage of mortalities that are recorded, that farms maintain a compiled set of records to demonstrate compilance with 5.1.3 - 5.1.6. a. Maintain detailed records for all mortalities and post-mortem analyses including: - date of mortality and date of post-mortem analysis; - name of the person of mortalities and number receiving post-mortem analysis; - qualifications of the individual (e.g. veterinarian [78]), fish health manager [79]); - cause of mortality (specify disease or pathogen) where known; and - dissified and receive a post-mortem analysis - for each mortality event, ensure that post-mortem analyses are done on a statistically relevant number of fish and keep a record of the results. - for -site diagnosis is inconclusive and disease is suspected or results are inconclusive or samples monthly for post morted are site is and receive a post-mortem analysis. - of on-site diagnosis is inconclusive and disease is suspected or results are inconclusive or eart of the results. - of on-site diagnosis is inconclusive and disease is suspected or results are inconclusive or samples monthly for post morted hat is imterrogate. - of on-site diagnosis is inconclusive and disease is suspected or results are inconclusive or samples monthly for post morted has are remoted are record of the results. - Or on-site diagnosis is inconclusive and disease is suspected or results are inconclusive or samples monthly for post morted has are remoted are reports of increased morta repor	Footnote		[80] The SAD recognizes that not all mortality events will result in dead fish prese	nt for collection and removal. H
5.1.4 - date of mortality and date of post-mortem analysis; - total number of mortalities and number receiving post-mortem analysis; - total number of mortalities and number receiving post-mortem analyses; - qualifications of the individual (e.g. veterinarian [78], fish health manager [79]); - cause of mortality (specify disease or pathogen) where known; and - classified and receive a post-mortem analysis 100% of mortalities are remove an examination and cause of samples monthly for post mortem analyses are done on a statistically relevant number of fish and keep a record of the results. 100% of mortalities are remove an examination and cause of samples monthly for post mortem relevant number of fish and keep a record of the results. 100% of mortalities are remove an examination and cause of samples monthly for post mortem relevant number of fish and keep a record of the results. 5.1.4 Applicability: All c. If on-site diagnosis is inconclusive and disease is suspected or results are inconclusive over a 1-2 week period, ensure that fish are sent to an off-site laboratory for diagnosis and keep a record of the results (5.1.4a). 100% of mortalities are remove an examination and cause of samples monthly for post mortem over a 1-2 week period, ensure that fish are sent to an off-site laboratory for diagnosis and keep a record of the results (5.1.4a). e. Provide additional evidence to show how farm records in 5.1.4a-d cover all mortalities from the current and previous two production cycles (as needed). f. Submit data on numbers and causes of mortalities to ASC as per Appendix VI on an			required.	
5.1.4 classified and receive a post-mortem analysis b. For each mortality event, ensure that post-mortem analyses are done on a statistically relevant number of fish and keep a record of the results. 100% of mortalities are remonance and cause of an examination and cause of an examination and cause of an examination and cause of a samples monthly for post mortality event, and fish are sent to an off-site laboratory for diagnosis and investigated. Increased mortal keep a record of the results (5.1.4a). 100% of mortalities are remonance and investigated. Increased mortal is interrogation and cause of an examination and cause of a samples monthly for post mortality event and keep a record of those classifications. e. Provide additional evidence to show how farm records in 5.1.4a-d cover all mortalities from the current and previous two production cycles (as needed). 100% of mortalities are remonance and investigated. Increased mortalities from the current and previous two production cycles (as needed). f. Submit data on numbers and causes of mortalities to ASC as per Appendix VI on an 100% of mortalities are remonance and the second of the second of the second of the results.			 date of mortality and date of post-mortem analysis; total number of mortalities and number receiving post-mortem analysis; name of the person or lab conducting the post-mortem analyses; qualifications of the individual (e.g. veterinarian [78], fish health manager [79]); cause of mortality (specify disease or pathogen) where known; and 	
Applicability: All c. If on-site diagnosis is inconclusive and disease is suspected or results are inconclusive over a 1-2 week period, ensure that fish are sent to an off-site laboratory for diagnosis and keep a record of the results (5.1.4a). Mortality data is interrogate noted and investigated. Increased mortal reports of increased mortal previous production d. Using results from 5.1.3a-c, classify each mortality event and keep a record of those classifications. e. Provide additional evidence to show how farm records in 5.1.4a-d cover all mortalities from the current and previous two production cycles (as needed). f. Submit data on numbers and causes of mortalities to ASC as per Appendix VI on an	5.1.4	classified and receive a post-mortem analysis		an examination and cause o
classifications. e. Provide additional evidence to show how farm records in 5.1.4a-d cover all mortalities from the current and previous two production cycles (as needed). f. Submit data on numbers and causes of mortalities to ASC as per Appendix VI on an			over a 1-2 week period, ensure that fish are sent to an off-site laboratory for diagnosis and	Mortality data is interrogate noted and investigated. Increa reports of increased morta
from the current and previous two production cycles (as needed). f. Submit data on numbers and causes of mortalities to ASC as per Appendix VI on an				

MK, 11 July 2018, samples sent to Animal Health Centre, Case 19- ues related to fish health reported from lab. 2 gualified vets are found to be valid and active). Compliant In Isome countries such as Norway, a fish health biologist or other professional has equivalent professional qualifications and is equivalent to a es to a veterinarian throughout the standards document. Compliant pany or for a veterinarian, but who does not necessarily have the authority to prescribe medicine. Compliant devery day, using compressed air retrieval system. All morts are if death is recorder. All fish have cause of death recorder or are mortallity retrieval was witnessed onsite and was considered ner trained in the classification of mortalities and intercalibration rows at works. Records are transferred from apart or aquafarmer have access to records from shore. Morts are stored on separate ner vest the visit. Records are transferred from apart or aquafarmer have access to records from shore. Morts are stored on separate ner vest devisit. Records are transferred from apart or aquafarmer have access to records from shore. Morts are stored on separate ner vest ave visit. Records are transferred from apart or aquafarmer have access to records from shore. Morts are stored on separate ner access to records for the current and prior production cycle are Compliant entropies for the current and prior production cycle are Compliant entropies for the current and prior production cycle are us of death classification. Vets and fish health technicians take to mortal mayby to rest the text bake place on site. Toraget from shore base and an increase in mortality would be creased mortality events have taken tone current or mortality have bene recoredie for this site during	quaculture Management Division of BC, Canada. The farm covers the identification and monitoring of diseases, parasites and vironmental conditions for good fish health.	Compliant		
have access to records from shore. Morts are stored on separate ns. Peat moss and lime is added, mostly to limit the odour. Mort ed to shared drive and mortalities are removed from all farms in the area once sufficient volume is stored. val. However, such situations are considered the exception rather than the norm. audit, records for the current and prior production cycle are audit, records for the current and prior production cycle are removed from the net pens and examined. All mortalities receive use of death classification. Vets and fish health technicians take at mortem analysis. No mortality events have taken place on site.				
devery day, using compressed air retrieval system. All morts are f death is recorded. All fish have cause of death recorded or are . Mortality retrieval was witnessed onsite and was considered the rained in the classification of mortalities and intercalibration net site visit. Records are transferred from paper to aquafarmer have access to records from shore. Morts are stored on separate ns. Peat moss and lime is added, mostly to limit the odour. Mort ed to shared drive and mortalities are removed from all farms in the area once sufficient volume is stored. val. However, such situations are considered the exception rather than the norm. audit, records for the current and prior production cycle are use of death classification. Vets and fish health technicians take th mortem analysis. No mortality events have taken place on site, regated from shore base and an increase in mortality would be ncreased mortality events must be communicated to the DFO. No nortality have been recorded for this site during the current or		er profession	al has equivalent professional qualifications and is equivale	ent to a
if death is recorded. All fish have cause of death recorded or are Mortality retrieval was witnessed nosite and was considered een trained in the classification of mortalities and intercalibration in vet site visit. Records are transferred from paper to aquafarmer have access to records from shore. Morts are stored on separate thave access to records from shore. Morts are stored on separate do shared drive and mortalities are removed from all farms in the area once sufficient volume is stored. Compliant val. However, such situations are considered the exception rather thave access to records for the current and prior production cycle are Image: Compliant audit, records for the current and prior production cycle are Image: Compliant eremoved from the net pens and examined. All mortalities receive use of death classification. Vets and fish health technicians take it mortem analysis. No mortality events have taken place on site. regated from shore base and an increase in mortality would be ncreased mortality events must be communicated to the DFO. No nortality have been recorded for this site during the current or Compliant	pany or for a veterinarian, but who does not necessarily have the	authority to p	prescribe medicine.	
removed from the net pens and examined. All mortalities receive use of death classification. Vets and fish health technicians take it mortem analysis. No mortality events have taken place on site. rogated from shore base and an increase in mortality would be noreased mortality events must be communicated to the DFO. No nortality have been recorded for this site during the current or	f death is recorded. All fish have cause of death recorded or are b. Mortality retrieval was witnessed onsite and was considered een trained in the classification of mortalities and intercalibration in vet site visit. Records are transferred from paper to aquafarmer have access to records from shore. Morts are stored on separate ns. Peat moss and lime is added, mostly to limit the odour. Mort ed to shared drive and mortalities are removed from all farms in	Compliant		
removed from the net pens and examined. All mortalities receive use of death classification. Vets and fish health technicians take t mortem analysis. No mortality events have taken place on site. rogated from shore base and an increase in mortality would be ncreased mortality events must be communicated to the DFO. No nortality have been recorded for this site during the current or	val. However, such situations are considered the exception rather	than the norr	n.	
use of death classification. Vets and fish health technicians take st mortem analysis. No mortality events have taken place on site. rogated from shore base and an increase in mortality would be ncreased mortality events must be communicated to the DFO. No nortality have been recorded for this site during the current or	audit, records for the current and prior production cycle are			
100%	use of death classification. Vets and fish health technicians take st mortem analysis. No mortality events have taken place on site. rogated from shore base and an increase in mortality would be ncreased mortality events must be communicated to the DFO. No nortality have been recorded for this site during the current or			100%

Footnote	[81] If on-site diagnosis is inconclusive, this standard r	equires off-site laboratory diagnosis. A qualified professional must conduct all diagnosis. One	hundred percent of mortality analysed.
		a. Calculate the total number of mortalities that were diagnosed (see 5.1.4) as being related to viral disease.	
5.1.5	<pre>Indicator: Maximum viral disease-related mortality [82] on farm during the most recent production cycle Requirement: ≤ 10%</pre>	b. Combine the results from 5.1.5a with the total number of unspecified and unexplained mortalities from the most recent complete production cycle. Divide this by the total number of fish produced in the production cycle (x100) to calculate percent maximum viral disease-related mortality.	
	Applicability: All	c. Submit data on total mortality and viral disease-related mortality to ASC as per Appendix VI on an ongoing basis (i.e. at least once per year and for each production cycle).	
Footnote		[82] Viral disease-related mortality count shall includ	e unspecified and unexplained
	Indicator: Maximum unexplained mortality rate from each of the previous two production cycles, for farms with total mortality > 6%	a. Use records in 5.1.4a to calculate the unexplained mortality rate (%) for the most recent full production cycle. If rate was \leq 6%, then the requirement of 5.1.6 does not apply. If total mortality rate was > 6%, proceed to 5.1.6b.	Total mortality rate for th
5.1.6	Requirement: ≤ 40% of total mortalities	b. Calculate the unexplained mortality rate (%) for each of the two production cycles immediately prior to the current cycle. For first audit, calculation must cover one full production cycle immediately prior to the current cycle.	unexplained mortality for th was 37%, less than the 40
	most recent complete production cycle.	c. Submit data on maximum unexplained mortality to ASC as per Appendix VI for each production cycle.	
		Note: Farms have the option to integrate their farm-specific mortality reduction program into	o the farm's fish health manag
	that includes defined annual targets for reductions in	a. Use records in 5.1.4a to assemble a time-series dataset on farm-specific mortalities rates and unexplained mortality rates.	
5.1.7	mortalities and reductions in unexplained mortalities Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	b. Use the data in 5.1.7a and advice from the veterinarian and/or fish health manager to develop a mortalities-reduction program that defines annual targets for reductions in total mortality and unexplained mortality.	Mortality records are recorde team, prior to stocking the si overall minimum survival tar fo
		c. Ensure that farm management communicates with the veterinarian, fish health manager, and staff about annual targets and planned actions to meet targets.	
	-		nerapeutic treatments [83]
		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Audito
Footnote		[83] See Appendix VI for trans	parency requirements for 5.2.
ndicator 5.2	To Clients and CABs for Criterion 5.2 - Records Related to 1 2.1 requires that farms maintain detailed record of all chem .2.1 through 5.2.10) under Criterion 5.2.	Therapeutic Treatments nical and therapeutant use. Those records maintained for compliance with 5.2.1, if all consolid	ated into a single place, can b

5.2.1	Indicator : On-farm documentation that includes, at a minimum, detailed information on all chemicals [84] and therapeutants used during the most recent production cycle, the amounts used (including grams per ton of fish produced), the dates used, which group of fish were treated and against which diseases, proof of proper dosing, and all disease and pathogens detected on the	 a. Maintain a detailed record of all chemical and therapeutant use that includes: name of the veterinarian prescribing treatment; product name and chemical name; reason for use (specific disease) date(s) of treatment; amount (g) of product used; dosage; t of fish treated; the WHO classification of antibiotics (also see note under 5.2.8); and the supplier of the chemical or therapeutant. 	Fish health records include th this site, hatchery and interr (anaesthetic for lice counting) DM) Veterinary prescriptic
-------	--	--	---

ality events shall receive a post-mortem analysis, not necessarily e	very fish. A si	atistically relevant number of fish from the mortality even	t shall be
	Compliant		<10%
ained mortality as it could be related to viral disease.			
for the previous production cycle was 8.64%. Maximum total or the previous generation, as a percentage of the total mortality ne 40% threshold, therefore the criteria is compliant. Data was submitted to ASC.	Compliant		37%
anagement plan (5.1.1).			
corded to shared network. Farm manager meets with fish health the site, to establish a site specific mortality reduction plan. MHC al target is 90% and the farm was above the threshold at 91.35% for the previous production cycle.	Compliant		
2]			
uditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions): 5.2.1, 5.2.5, 5.2.6 and 5.2.10.			
an be used to demonstrate performance against subsequent			
Ide the details of all treatments over previous production site, on intermediate site. (e.g. pens 5 and 8 were treated with MS-222 nting) on 18th Oct 2017, prescription 16-022-e, prescribed by vet criptions are on file for each treatment ordered. Chemicals are	Compliant		

	site Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	b. If not already available, assemble records of chemical and therapeutant use to address all points in 5.2.1a for the previous two production cycles. For first audits, available records must cover one full production cycle immediately prior to the current cycle.	stored in secure locker. Data on chemica
		c. Submit information on therapeutant use (data from 5.2.1a) to ASC as per Appendix VI on an ongoing basis (i.e. at least once per year and for each production cycle).	
Footnote		[84] Chem	icals used for the treatment of fish.
	Indicator : Allowance for use of therapeutic treatments that include antibiotics or chemicals that are banned [85] in any of the primary salmon producing or importing	a. Prepare a list of therapeutants, including antibiotics and chemicals, that are proactively banned for use in food fish for the primary salmon producing and importing countries listed in [86].	
5.2.2	countries [86] Requirement: None	b. Maintain records of voluntary and/or mandatory chemical residue testing conducted or commissioned by the farm from the prior and current production cycles.	No use of antibiotics at this site during current produ been used.
	Applicability: All	-	
Footnote	[85] "Banned" means proactively prohibited by a governmean structure of the second structure of the se	nent entity because of concerns around the substance. A substance banned in any of the prim the product. The SAD recomme	hary salmon-producing or importing countries, as defi ends that ASC maintain a list of a banned therapeutar
Footnote		[86] For purposes of this standard, those countrie	es are Norway, the UK, Canada, Chile, the United Stat
5.2.3	Indicator: Percentage of medication events that are prescribed by a veterinarian	a. Obtain prescription for all therapeutant use in advance of application from the farm veterinarian (or equivalent, see [78] for definition of veterinarian).	100% of medication is prescribed by the companies paper, site record and in the Aquafarmer system. A MS-222 (anaesthetic) prescribed for counting lice p
	Requirement: 100% Applicability: All	b. Maintain copies of all prescriptions and records of veterinarian responsible for all medication events. Records can be kept in conjunction with those for 5.2.1 and should be kept for the current and two prior production cycles.	DM 18-005 (DM) 22nd Feb 2018, 0.7% biomass, all p are kept within Aquafarmer for minim
		a. Incorporate withholding periods into the farm's fish health management plan (see 5.1.1a).	
5.2.4	Requirement: Yes	b. Compile and maintain documentation on legally-required withholding periods for all treatments used on-farm. Withholding period is the time interval after the withdrawal of a drug from the treatment of the salmon before the salmon can be harvested for use as food.	Aquafarmer stock management system is locked or the harvesting of fish from treated, locked pens u Withdrawal periods are recorded on prescript withholding periods and treatments were in
	Applicability: All	c. Show compliance with all withholding periods by providing treatment records (see 5.2.1a) and harvest dates for the most recent production cycle.	
5.2.5	Indicator : Maximum farm level cumulative parasiticide treatment index (PTI) score as calculated according to the formula in Appendix VII	a. Using farm data for therapeutants usage (52.1a) and the formula presented in Appendix VII, calculate the cumulative parasiticide treatment index (PTI) score for the most recent production cycle. Calculation should be made and updated on an ongoing basis throughout the cycle by farm manager, fish health manager, and/or veterinarian.	Farm calculations made on spreadsheet and foun (2015YC) were treated once with Slice, resulted ir
	Requirement: PTI score ≤ 13 Applicability: All	b. Provide the auditor with access to records showing how the farm calculated the PTI score.	generation has PTI of 3.2, in compliance. PT
		c. Submit data on farm level cumulative PTI score to ASC as per Appendix VI for each production cycle.	
		a. Review PTI scores from 5.2.5a to determine if cumulative PTI \ge 6 in the most recent production cycle. If yes, proceed to 5.2.6b; if no, Indicator 5.2.6 does not apply.	

	Diriji veterinary presengations are on me for each creatment ordered, enemicals are			
to address all e records	stored in secure locker. Data on chemical use was submitted to ASC.			
oendix VI on				
[84] Chem	icals used for the treatment of fish.			
proactively untries listed				
nducted or	No use of antibiotics at this site during current production site. No banned antibiotics have been used.	Compliant		
	ary salmon-producing or importing countries, as defined here, cannot be used in any salmon ands that ASC maintain a list of a banned therapeutants.	n farm certifio	ed under the SAD, regardless of country of production or d	estination of
those countrie	s are Norway, the UK, Canada, Chile, the United States, Japan and France.			
ne farm or all should be	100% of medication is prescribed by the companies vets. Treatment records checked on paper, site record and in the Aquafarmer system. All records match. Treatments include MS-222 (anaesthetic) prescribed for counting lice procedure and Slice (e.g. prescription DM 18-005 (DM) 22nd Feb 2018, 0.7% biomass, all pens, biomass = 1,248, 000kg). Records are kept within Aquafarmer for minimum 2 production cycles.	Compliant		
n (see ds for all ndrawal of a use as food. ls (see 5.2.1a)	Aquafarmer stock management system is locked once treatment is recorded, preventing the harvesting of fish from treated, locked pens until withdrawal period has elapsed. Withdrawal periods are recorded on prescriptions. Site manager was aware of withholding periods and treatments were input to system on day of audit.	Compliant		
l in Appendix ost recent throughout the PTI	Farm calculations made on spreadsheet and found to be correct. Previous generation (2015YC) were treated once with Slice, resulted in PTI of 7.04, in compliance. Current generation has PTI of 3.2, in compliance. PTI score was submitted to ASC.	Compliant		3.2
recent				

32.2 array of the two process production species c. cludic primatice is used in the two process analysis to all the primatice is used in the two process analysis to all the primatice is used in the two process analysis to all the primatice is used in the two process and used in 2.00 and the primatice is used in the two process and used in 2.00 and the prime is the primatice is used in the two process and used in 2.00 and the prime is the primatice is used in the two process and used in 2.00 and the prime is the primatice is used in the two process and used in 2.00 and the prime is the prima is the prim is the pri		Indicator : For farms with a cumulative PTI ≥ 6 in the most recent production cycle, demonstration that parasiticide load [87] is at least 15% less that of the	b. Using results from 5.2.5 and the weight of fish treated (kg), calculate parasiticide load in the most recent production cycle [90].	
index operand me two previous production cycles (Appendix VI). index rooted (S7) Parsition (S7) Parsit		Requirement: Yes Applicability: All farms with a cumulative PTI ≥ 6 in the	compute the average. Calculate the percent difference in parasiticide load between current cycle and average of two previous cycles. For first audit, calculation must cover one full	PTI score for current production cycle is <6, the
sector Indicator Inditer Inditer Indit				
Indicate: Indicate: <t< td=""><td>Footnote</td><td>[87] Parasiticide load = Sum (kg of fish trea</td><td>ted x PTI). Reduction in load required regardless of whether production increases on the site.</td><td>Farms that consolidate production across multiple sites with</td></t<>	Footnote	[87] Parasiticide load = Sum (kg of fish trea	ted x PTI). Reduction in load required regardless of whether production increases on the site.	Farms that consolidate production across multiple sites with
3.27 Requirement: None h. Maritalian a detailed log of all medication related events (see also 5.2.1) and 5.2.3] Procession relatives were administered on this gives administered on the gives ad				
Indicator: Number of year and prior production cycles bear also 5.2.9.11 (b)	5.2.7		b. Maintain a detailed log of all medication-related events (see also 5.2.1a and 5.2.3)	prescribe antibiotics if a bacterial disease was diagnosed.
5.2.8 Note 1: Farms have the option to certify only a portion of the fish or farm site when WHO-listed [89] antibiotics have been used at the production facility option, farms must request an exemption from the CAB in advance of the audit and provide sufficient records giving details on which pers were treated treated fish. 5.2.8 Indicator: Allowance for use of antibiotics listed as critically important for human medicine by the World is for advance of the audit and provide sufficient records giving details on which pers were treated fraction (WHO [80]). 5.2.8 A Maintain a current version of the WHO list of antimicrobials critically and highly important for human meditin [80]. a. Maintain a current version of the WHO list of antimicrobials critically and highly important for human meditin [80]. b. With grant of human meditin [80]. b. If the farm has not used any antibiotics listed as critically important (5.2.8a) in the current production cycle, inform the CAB or proteed to scheduli graudit. d. If yes to 5.2.8, request an exemption from the CAB to certify only a portion of the farm. Prior to the audit, provide the CAB with records sufficient to establish details of treatment. None and harm management are avaer to the WHO list of critically and highly important antimicrobials was released in 2009 and is available at: http://www.who in treated fish through and post-harvest. Footnote (90) The fifth edition of the WHO list of critically and highly important antimicrobials was released in 2009 and is available at: http://www.who in treated fish through and post-harvest. s.2.9 Indicator: Number of treatments [91] of antibindicts reatments [91] of		Applicability: All		
5.2.8 policy forms must request an exemption from the CAB in advance of the audit and provide sufficient records giving details on which pens were treated fish. note: 2: 1: 5: recommended that the fam vereinarian review the WHO list (see 89) in details on examples of mains in on inclusive of all drugs. note: 2: 1: 5: recommended that the fam vereinarian review the WHO list (see 89) in details on examples of mains in on inclusive of all drugs. note: 2: 1: 5: recommended that the fam vereinarian review the WHO list (see 89) in details on examples of mains in on inclusive of all drugs. note: 2: 1: 5: recommended that the fam vereinarian review the WHO list (see 89) in details on examples of mains in on inclusive of all drugs. note: 2: 1: 5: recommended that the fam vereinarian review the WHO list (see 89) in details on examples of mains in on inclusive of all drugs. note: 2: 1: 5: recommended that the fam vereinarian review the WHO list (see 89) in details on examples of mains in the family on provide on the CAB in review the WHO list of antilinicrobials critically and highly important (5: 2.8) in the current from the CAB and proceed to schedule the audit. Fish health learn have a copy of the WHO list of antilinicrobials critically and provide were treated and the family main provide the cAB with records sufficient to establish dreating on the main and fam management are aware of the inplicator iter and fam management are aware of the minicrobi is treated and through and post harvest. Footnate Implements (S1) of antibiotics (See 5: 2.1: S1). For first audits, fam meets sufficient records giving details on whith pens were treated in through and post harvest. To the fam have a copy of the WHO list of antibiotics (See 5: 2.1: S1). For first audits, fam meets a single course of medication trea	Footnote		[88] The designated veterinarian must certify	/ that a pathogen or disease is present before prescribing m
Applicability: All and is not inclusive of all drugs. a. Maintain a current version of the WHO list of antimicrobials critically and highly important for human medicine by the Word iteration (WHO [89]). a. Maintain a current version of the WHO list of antimicrobials critically important (5.2.8a) in the current production cycle, inform the CAB and proceed to schedule the audit. Fish health team have a copy of the WHO list of antibiotic listed as critically important (5.2.8a) in the current production cycle, inform the CAB and proceed to schedule the audit. Fish health team have a copy of the WHO list of antibiotic treatments have been prescribed for the implication (WHO [89]). b. If the farm has not used any antibiotics listed as critically important (5.2.8a) to treat any fish during the current production cycle, inform the CAB to certify only a portion of the farm. None proceed to schedule the audit. No antibiotic treatments have been prescribed for the implication (WHO list of antibiotic) and post-harvest. Footnet [If yes to 5.2.8c, request an exemption from the CAB to certify only a portion of the farm. Prior to the audit, provide the CAB with records sufficient to establish details of treatment, which pens were receted, and how the farm will ensure full traceability and separation of the medication grite and farm management are aware of the implication in one or more pens (or cages). forticator: Number of treatments [91] of antibiotics or the current and immediately prior production cycle in a verifiable statement. Note: for the purposes of indicator 5.2.9, "treatment" means a single course of medication grite. Fish were transferred from another site (Gaicent the current and immediately prior production cycle in a verifiable statement. There			option, farms must request an exemption from the CAB in advance of the audit and provide s	
5.2.8 important for human medicine by the World Health Organization (WHO [89]) important for human medicine by the World Health Organization (WHO [89]) important for human medicine by the World Health Organization (WHO [89]) b. If the farm has not used any antibiotics listed as critically important (5.2.8a) in the current production cycle, inform the CAB and proceed to schedule the audit. Fish health team have a copy of the WHO list of antibiotic treatments have been prescribed for the management are aware of the implication list. 6.1 If the farm has used antibiotics listed as critically important (5.2.8a) to treat any fish during the current production cycle, inform the CAB to certify only a portion of the farm management are aware of the implication list. 6.1 If yes to 5.2.8c, request an exemption from the CAB to certify only a portion of the farm management are aware of the implication list. 7.00 If yes to 5.2.8c, request an exemption from the CAB to certify only a portion of the farm management are aware of the implication list. 7.00 If yes to 5.2.8c, request an exemption from the CAB to certify only a portion of the farm management are aware of the implication list. 7.00 If yes to 5.2.8c, request an exemption from the CAB to certify only a portion of the farment. 8.00 If we to 5.2.8c, request an exemption from the CAB to certify only a portion of the farment. 9.01 If the addition of the WHO list of critically and highly important antimicrobials was released in 2009 and is available at: http://www.who.in in one orr more pens (or cages).				and be aware that the list is meant to show examples of me
5.2.8 Requirement: None [90] b. If the farm has out used any antibiotics listed as critically important (5.2.8a) in the current production cycle, inform the CAB and proceed to schedule the audit. Fish health team have a copy of the WHO list of antibiotic reatments have been prescribed for intermediate schedule the audit. Applicability: All c. If the farm has used antibiotics listed as critically important (5.2.8a) to treat any fish during the current production cycle, inform the CAB prior to scheduling audit. Fish health team have a copy of the WHO list of antibiotic reatments have been prescribed for intermediates of the implication list. 0. If yes to 5.2.8c, request an exemption from the CAB to certify only a portion of the farm. Prior to the audit, provide the CAB with records sufficient to establish details of treatment. Which pens were treated, and how the farm will ensure full traceability and separation of the farm set eased in 2009 and is available at: http://www.who.in recert fish through and post-havest Footnote [89] The fifth edition of the WHO list of critically and highly important antimicrobials was released in 2009 and is available at: http://www.who.in one or more pens (or cages). for the subscription of the subsc		critically important for human medicine by the World		
Applicability: All c. If the farm has used antibiotics listed as critically important (5.2.8) to treat any fish during the current production cycle, inform the CAB to certify only a portion of the farm. Prior to the audit, provide the CAB with records sufficient to establish details of treatment, which pens were treated, and how the farm will ensure full traceability and separation of treatments [90] If the antibiotic treatment is applied to only a portion of the pens or a farm site, fish from pens that did not receive treatment is applied to only a portion of the pens or a farm site, fish from pens that did not receive treatment is applied to only a portion of the pens or a farm site, fish from pens that did not receive treatment is applied to only a portion of the pens or a farm site, fish from pens that did not receive treatment is applied to only a portion of the pens or a farm site, fish from pens that did not receive treatment is applied to only a portion of the pens or a farm site, fish from pens that did not receive treatment is applied to only a portion of the pens or a farm site, fish from pens that did not receive treatment is no error pens (or cages). 5.2.9 numicator: Number of treatments [91] of antibiotics or fart pens pens of all treatments of antibiotics (see 5.2.1.2). For first audits, farm records a specific disease issue and that may last a n in one or more pens (or cages). 5.2.9 Applicability: All b. Calculate the total number of treatments of antibiotics over the most recent production cycle There have been no antibiotic treatments on this production cycle in a verifiable statement. b. Calculate the total number of treatments of antibiotics over the most recent production cycle and supply a verifiable statement of this calculation. b. Calculate the total number of treatme				
Prior to the audit, provide the CAB with records sufficient to establish details of treatment, which pens were treated, and how the farm will ensure full traceability and separation of treated fish through and post- harvest.FootnoteImage: Comparison of the treatments [91] The fifth edition of the WHO list of critically and highly important antimicrobials was released in 2009 and is available at: http://www.who.in Image: Comparison of the treatments [91] The fifth edition of the WHO list of critically and highly important antimicrobials was released in 2009 and is available at: http://www.who.in Image: Comparison of the treatments [91] of antibiotic treatments [91] of antibiotic treatments [91] of antibiotic treatments [91] of antibiotic score the most recent production cycleNote: for the purposes of Indicator 5.2.9, "treatment" means a single course of medication given to address a specific disease issue and that may last a n in one or more pens (or cages).5.2.9Requirement: < 3 Applicability: AllNote: for the current and immediately prior production cycles in a verifiable statement. b. Calculate the total number of treatments of antibiotics over the most recent production cycle and supply a verifiable statement of this calculation.There have been no antibiotic treatments on this production cycle. Fish were transferred from another site [Glacier I Treatments on intermediate site are not within the sc compliance.		Applicability: All		health. No antibiotic treatments have been prescribed for team and farm management are aware of the implication
Footnote [90] If the antibiotic treatment is applied to only a portion of the pens on a farm site, fish from pens that did not receive treatment Footnote [90] If the antibiotic treatment is applied to only a portion of the pens on a farm site, fish from pens that did not receive treatment Indicator: Number of treatments [91] of antibiotics over the most recent production cycle Note: for the purposes of Indicator 5.2.9, "treatment" means a single course of medication given to address a specific disease issue and that may last a n in one or more pens (or cages). 5.2.9 Requirement: < 3			Prior to the audit, provide the CAB with records sufficient to establish details of treatment, which pens were treated, and how the farm will ensure full traceability and separation of	
5.2.9 Note: for the purposes of Indicator 5.2.9, "treatment" means a single course of medication given to address a specific disease issue and that may last a n in one or more pens (or cages). 5.2.9 Requirement: < 3	Footnote		[89] The fifth edition of the WHO list of critically and highly important antimicrobials v	vas released in 2009 and is available at: http://www.who.in
5.2.9 Indicator: Number of treatments [91] of antibiotics over the most recent production cycle in one or more pens (or cages). 8.2.9 Requirement: < 3	Footnote		[90] If the antibiotic treatment is applied to only a portion of the pene	s on a farm site, fish from pens that did not receive treatmer
5.2.9 the most recent production cycle a. Maintain records of all treatments of antibiotics (see 5.2.1a). For first audits, farm records There have been no antibiotic treatments on this production 5.2.9 Requirement: < 3		Indicator: Number of treatments [91] of antibiotics over		ven to address a specific disease issue and that may last a nu
Applicability: All b. Calculate the total number of treatments of antibiotics over the most recent production compliance. cycle and supply a verifiable statement of this calculation. compliance.		the most recent production cycle Requirement: ≤ 3		There have been no antibiotic treatments on this production cycle. Fish were transferred from another site (Glacier F
Footnote [91] A treatment is a single course medication given to address a specific disease issue and that may last a nu		Applicability: All		
	Footnote		[91] A treatment is a single course medication give	ven to address a specific disease issue and that may last a nu

e load in				
o) and n current e full	PTI score for current production cycle is <6, therefore criteria is NA.	N/A		
ction				
n the site. I	Farms that consolidate production across multiple sites within an ABM can calculate reducti	on based on	the combined parasiticide load of the consolidated sites.	
current				
3)	No antibiotic treatments were administered on this production site. The vet would prescribe antibiotics if a bacterial disease was diagnosed. Tests results would remain on fish health system to indicate the lab result which resulted in the diagnosis.	Compliant		
urrent				
nust certify	that a pathogen or disease is present before prescribing medication.			
	ed [89] antibiotics have been used at the production facility (see 5.2.8d). To pursue this ufficient records giving details on which pens were treated and traceability of those			
in detail a	and be aware that the list is meant to show examples of members of each class of drugs,			
e current				
fish	Fish health team have a copy of the WHO list of antibiotics listed as critical for human health. No antibiotic treatments have been prescribed for this production site. Fish health team and farm management are aware of the implications of using an antibiotic on the list.	Compliant		
ne farm. atment, tion of				
icrobials w	vas released in 2009 and is available at: http://www.who.int/foodsafety/publications/antim	icrobials-fifth	n/en/.	
of the pens	on a farm site, fish from pens that did not receive treatment are still eligible for certificatio	n.		
dication give	ven to address a specific disease issue and that may last a number of days and be applied			
n records ement.	There have been no antibiotic treatments on this production site in the current production cycle. Fish were transferred from another site (Glacier Falls) which is ASC certified. Treatments on intermediate site are not within the scope of this audit. Site is in	Compliant		
duction	compliance.			
ication giv	en to address a specific disease issue and that may last a number of days.			

		Note: Indicator 5.2.10 requires that farms must demonstrate a reduction in load required, re across multiple sites within an ABM can calculate reduction based on the combined antibioti	
	Indicator : If more than one antibiotic treatment is used in the most recent production cycle, demonstration that	a. Use results from 5.2.9b to show whether more than one antibiotic treatment was used in the most recent production cycle. If not, then the requirement of 5.2.10 does not apply. If yes, then proceed to 5.2.10b.	
5.2.10	the antibiotic load [92] is at least 15% less that of the average of the two previous production cycles Requirement: Yes [93]	b. Calculate antibiotic load (antibiotic load = the sum of the total amount of active ingredient of antibiotic used in kg) for most recent production cycle and for the two previous production cycles. For first audit, calculation must cover one full production cycle immediately prior to the current cycle.	No antibiotic treatments w
	Applicability: All	c. Provide the auditor with calculations showing that the antibiotic load of the most recent production cycle is at least 15% less than that of the average of the two previous production cycles.	
		d. Submit data on antibiotic load to ASC as per Appendix VI (if applicable) for each production cycle.	
Footnote		[92] Antibiotic load = the sum of	he total amount of active ingre
Footnote	[93] Reduction in	load required, regardless of whether production increases on the site. Farms that consolidate	e production across multiple si
	Indicator : Presence of documents demonstrating that the farm has provided buyers [94] of its salmon a list of all therapeutants used in production	a. Prepare a procedure which outlines how the farm provides buyers [94] of its salmon with a list of all therapeutants used in production (see 4.4.3b).	MHC provide to all its clients
5.2.11	Requirement: Yes	b. Maintain records showing the farm has informed all buyers of its salmon about all	be used in production. The
		therapeutants used in production.	
	Applicability: All	therapeutants used in production.	
Footnote	Applicability: All	[94] Buyer: The company or entity to whic	
Footnote	Applicability: All		
Footnote	Applicability: All	[94] Buyer: The company or entity to whic Criterion 5.3 Resistance of parasite	es, viruses and bacteria to med Audit atment effect. The SAD Steering Com
Footnote	Applicability: All	[94] Buyer: The company or entity to which Criterion 5.3 Resistance of parasite Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions): Instruction to Clients for Indicator 5.3.1 - Identifying the 'Expected Effect' of Medicinal Treat Indicator 5.3.1 requires that farms identify treatments that have not produced the expected health condition and type of medicinal treatment. Therefore farms and auditors will need to	es, viruses and bacteria to med Audit atment effect. The SAD Steering Com review the pre- and post-trea a minimum of 90 percent redu d post-treatment lice counts.
	Applicability: All Indicator: Bio-assay analysis to determine resistance when two applications of a treatment have not produced the expected effect	[94] Buyer: The company or entity to which Criterion 5.3 Resistance of parasite Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions): Instruction to Clients for Indicator 5.3.1 - Identifying the 'Expected Effect' of Medicinal Treat Indicator 5.3.1 requires that farms identify treatments that have not produced the expected health condition and type of medicinal treatment. Therefore farms and auditors will need to the impact of treatment. Example: sea lice treatment with emamectin benzoate The SAD SC recommends that a typical baseline for effectiveness of emamectin benzoate is a whether treatment has produced the expected effect, farm and auditor must review pre- and	es, viruses and bacteria to med Audit atment effect. The SAD Steering Com review the pre- and post-trea a minimum of 90 percent redu d post-treatment lice counts. rmine whether sea lice have d farm shall have samples analy
Footnote	Indicator: Bio-assay analysis to determine resistance when two applications of a treatment have not produced	[94] Buyer: The company or entity to which Criterion 5.3 Resistance of parasite Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions): Instruction to Clients for Indicator 5.3.1 - Identifying the 'Expected Effect' of Medicinal Treat Indicator 5.3.1 requires that farms identify treatments that have not produced the expected health condition and type of medicinal treatment. Therefore farms and auditors will need to the impact of treatment. Example: sea lice treatment with emamectin benzoate The SAD SC recommends that a typical baseline for effectiveness of emamectin benzoate is a whether treatment has produced the expected effect, farm and auditor must review pre- and treatment did not produce the expected effect and a bio-assay should be performed to deter Note: If field-based bio-assays for determining resistance are ineffective or unavailable, the formation. The auditor shall record in the audit report why field-based bio-assays were deen	es, viruses and bacteria to med Audit atment effect. The SAD Steering Com review the pre- and post-trea a minimum of 90 percent redu d post-treatment lice counts. rmine whether sea lice have d farm shall have samples analy
	Indicator: Bio-assay analysis to determine resistance when two applications of a treatment have not produced the expected effect Requirement: Yes	[94] Buyer: The company or entity to white Criterion 5.3 Resistance of parasite Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions): Instruction to Clients for Indicator 5.3.1 - Identifying the 'Expected Effect' of Medicinal Treat Indicator 5.3.1 requires that farms identify treatments that have not produced the expected health condition and type of medicinal treatment. Therefore farms and auditors will need to the impact of treatment. Example: sea lice treatment with emamectin benzoate The SAD SC recommends that a typical baseline for effectiveness of emamectin benzoate is a whether treatment has produced the expected effect, farm and auditor must review pre- and treatment did not produce the expected effect and a bio-assay should be performed to deter Note: If field-based bio-assays for determining resistance are ineffective or unavailable, the formation. The auditor shall record in the audit report why field-based bio-assays were deen formation.	es, viruses and bacteria to med Audit atment effect. The SAD Steering Com review the pre- and post-trea a minimum of 90 percent redu d post-treatment lice counts. I rmine whether sea lice have d farm shall have samples analy ned ineffective and shall inclu
	Indicator: Bio-assay analysis to determine resistance when two applications of a treatment have not produced the expected effect Requirement: Yes	[94] Buyer: The company or entity to white Criterion 5.3 Resistance of parasites Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions): Instruction to Clients for Indicator 5.3.1 - Identifying the 'Expected Effect' of Medicinal Tree: Indicator 5.3.1 requires that farms identify treatments that have not produced the expected health condition and type of medicinal treatment. Therefore farms and auditors will need to the impact of treatment. Example: sea lice treatment with emamectin benzoate The SAD SC recommends that a typical baseline for effectiveness of emamectin benzoate is a whether treatment has produced the expected effect, farm and auditor must review pre- and treatment did not produce the expected effect and a bio-assay should be performed to detere Note: If field-based bio-assays for determining resistance are ineffective or unavailable, the formation. The auditor shall record in the audit report why field-based bio-assays were deen formation.	es, viruses and bacteria to med Audit atment effect. The SAD Steering Com review the pre- and post-trea a minimum of 90 percent redu d post-treatment lice counts. I rmine whether sea lice have d farm shall have samples analy

ion increases on the site. Farms that consolidate production es.			
vere administered to fish on this site. Therefore this criteria is NA.	N/A		
redient of antibiotics used (kg).			
sites within an ABM can calculate reduction based on the comb	ined antibioti	c load of the consolidated sites.	
ts a letter, annually, which states the therepeutants which may e letter from Jan 8th 2018 was reviewed and found to cover all potential therepeutants.	Compliant		
company is directly selling its product.			
dicinal treatments			
tor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):			
nmittee recognizes that the "expected effect" will vary with atment condition of fish in order to understand and evaluate			
uction in abundance of lice on the farmed fish. To determine If the calculated percent reduction in lice is < 90% then the developed resistance.			
ysed by an independent laboratory to determine resistance ude results from the laboratory analyses of resistance			
ent of Slice on this farm site over the current and one over the . Both treatments were successful and the lice levels remained e until harvest with no need to repeat the treatments.	Compliant		

	Indicator : When bio-assay tests determine resistance is forming, use of an alternative, permitted treatment, or an immediate harvest of all fish on the site	a. Review results of bio-assay tests (5.3.1d) for evidence that resistance has formed. If yes, proceed to 5.3.2b. If no, then Indicator 5.3.2 is not applicable.	
5.3.2		b. When bio-assay tests show evidence that resistance has formed, keep records showing	Bioassays we
	Requirement: Yes	that the farm took one of two actions: - used an alternative treatment (if permitted in the area of operation); or	
	Applicability: All	- immediately harvested all fish on site.	
			osecurity management [95]
Footnote		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Auditor r transparency requirements
TOOLHOLE		a. Keep records of the start and end dates of periods when the site is fully fallow after harvest.	
	Indicator: Evidence that all salmon on the site are a single-year class [96]		All fish onsite are from a sin
5.4.1	Requirement: 100% [97]	b. Provide evidence of stocking dates (purchase receipts, delivery records) to show that there were no gaps > 6 months for smolt inputs for the current production cycle.	Sept 2017 and Jan 2018. models. Transfer records we
	Applicability: All farms except as noted in [97]	-	
Footnote		[96] Gaps of up to six months between inputs of smolts derived from the same st	ripping are acceptable as long
Footnote	2) farm sites that have ≥95% water recir	[9 1) farm sites that have closed, contained production units where there is complete sepa culation, a pre-entry disease screening protocol, dedicated quarantine capability and biosecur	
		a. For mortality events logged in 5.1.4a, show evidence that the farm promptly evaluated each to determine whether it was a statistically significant increase over background mortality rate on a monthly basis [98]. The accepted level of significance (for example, p < 0.05) should be agreed between farm and CAB.	
	Indicator : Evidence that if the farm suspects an unidentifiable transmissible agent, or if the farm experiences unexplained increased mortality, [98] the	b. For mortality events logged in 5.1.4a, record whether the farm did or did not suspect (yes or no) an unidentified transmissible agent.	
5.4.2	 farm has: 1. Reported the issue to the ABM and to the appropriate regulatory authority 2. Increased monitoring and surveillance [99] on the farm and within the ABM 3. Promptly [100] made findings publicly available 	c. Proceed to 5.4.2d if, during the most recent production cycle, either: - results from 5.4.2a showed a statistically significant increase in unexplained mortalities; or - the answer to 5.4.2b was 'yes'. Otherwise, Indicator 5.4.2 is not applicable.	No unidentified transmiss There have been no une
	Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	 d. If required, ensure that the farm takes and records the following steps: 1) Report the issue to the ABM and to the appropriate regulatory authority; 2) Increase monitoring and surveillance [99] on the farm and within the ABM; and 3) Promptly (within one month) make findings publicly available. 	
		e. As applicable, submit data to ASC as per Appendix VI about unidentified transmissible agents or unexplained increases in mortality. If applicable, then data are to be sent to ASC on an ongoing basis (i.e. at least once per year and for each production cycle).	
Footnote		[98] Increased mortality: A statistically	y significant increase over bac
Footnote		[99] Primary aim of monitoring and surveillance	is to investigate whether a ne
Footnote			[100] Within one month.
TOOLHOLE			

vere not required as no resistance is apparent.	N/A	
tor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):		
s for 5.4.2 and 5.4.4.		
ngle year class, currently 2017YC. They were stocked between . The size varied with transfer date but were within growth rere checked and verified for all movements of fish onsite. Site was fallow from May 2017-Sept 17.	Compliant	
ng as there remains a period of time when the site is fully fallow	after harvest	
ts and no sharing of filtration systems or other systems that counsure there is no discharge of live biological material to the natu		
ssible agent was detected over the current production cycle. explained mortality events. Data was submitted to the ASC.	Compliant	
ckground rate on a monthly basis.		
ew or adapted disease is present in the area.		

5.4.3	Indicator : Evidence of compliance [101] with the OIE Aquatic Animal Health Code [102] Requirement: Yes	Instruction to Clients for Indicator 5.4.3 - Compliance with the OIE Aquatic Animal Health Co Indicator 5.4.3 requires that farms show evidence of compliance with the OIE Aquatic Animal practices consistent with the intentions of the Code. For purposes of the ASC Salmon Standar initiate an aggressive response to detection of an exotic OIE-notifiable disease on the farm ['e of the pathogen)]. An aggressive response will involve, at a minimum, the following actions: - depopulation of the infected site; - implementation of quarantine zones (see note below)in accordance with guidelines from C - additional actions as required under Indicator 5.4.3, clients have the to option to describe how fa developing relevant policies and procedures and integrating them into the farm's fish health Note: The Steering Committee recognizes that establishment of quarantine zones will likely in though not necessarily all, of the ABM.	I Health Code (see http://www.oie.int/index.php?id=171). Compliance is defined as farm rd, this means that the farm must have written procedures stating how the farm will exotic' = not previously found in the area or had been fully eradicated (area declared free DIE for the specific pathogen; and farm practices are consistent with the intentions of the OIE Aquatic Animal Health Code by management plan.			
	Applicability: All	 a. Maintain a current version of the OIE Aquatic Animal Health Code on site or ensure staff have access to the most current version. b. Develop policies and procedures as needed to ensure that farm practices remain consistent with the OIE Aquatic Animal Health Code (5.4.3a) and with actions required under indicator 5.4.4. - 	Fish health management plan is drawn up with reference to OIE practices. Fish health team are aware of the OIE code and it implications for their work. Staff training is ongoing and Fish Health Management Plan is drawn up, with site specific issues discussed directly with site management.	Compliant		
Footnote		nsistent with the intentions of the Code, to be further outlined in auditing guidance. For purpo h guidelines from OIE for the specific pathogen. Quarantine zones will likely incorporate mand eradicated (
Footnote		[102] OIE 2011. Aquatic Anim	al Health Code. http://www.oie.int/index.php?id=171.			
5.4.4	3. the farm and the ABM enhanced monitoring and	 a. Ensure that farm policies and procedures in 5.4.3a describe the four actions required under Indicator 5.4.4 in response to an OIE-notifiable disease on the farm. b. Inform the CAB if an OIE-notifiable disease has been confirmed on the farm during the current production cycle or the two previous production cycles. If yes, proceed to 5.4.4c. If no, then 5.4.4c an 5.4.4d do not apply. c. If an OIE-notifiable disease was confirmed on the farm (see 5.4.4b), then retain documentary evidence to show that the farm: immediately culled the pen(s) in which the disease was detected; immediately notified the other farms in the ABM [104] enhanced monitoring and conducted rigorous testing for the disease; and promptly (within one month) made findings publicly available. d. As applicable, submit data to ASC as per Appendix VI about any OIE-notifiable disease that was confirmed on the farm. If applicable, then data are to be sent to ASC on an ongoing basis (i.e. at least once per year and for each production cycle). 	There have been no identified instances of an OIE notifiable disease during the current production cycle. A total of 8 fish were diagnosed as having died of VHS over the previous production cycle. This virus is endemic to the region. The mortality was communicated to the ASC. No VHS has been identified onsite in the current cycle, verified by test results from fish sent for viral testing, all negative.	Compliant		
Footnote		tandards, OIE-notifiable diseases relevant to salmon aquaculture were: Epizootic haematopoie		al haemorrh	agic septicaemia (VHS) and Gyrodactylosis (Gyrodactylus sa	alaris).
Footnote			ulatory bodies required under law and the OIE Aquatic Animal Health Code.			
Footnote			[105] Within one month. dual who is a lead auditor in conformity with SAAS Procedure 200 section 3.1.			
			due to the first of the state o			

		6.1 Freedom of association and collective bargaining [106] Compliance Criteria
Footnote		[106] Bargain collectively: A voluntary negotiation between employers and organizations of workers in order to establish the terms and conditions of er
6.1.1	Indicator: Evidence that workers have access to trade unions (if they exist) and union representative(s) chosen by themselves without managerial interference Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	There is a Code of Conduct which is provided to all employees who are subsequently tested to show they have understood the Code Code of conduct. employees, through the MH academy. Evidence of this is recorded against each workers training record. The Code of Conduct can also be accessed via access to human resources Policy & Procedure Manual. Code of Conduct section 4.3. relates to this area and states "Marine Harvest recognises the right freely to form and join groups for the promotion and defence of their occupational interests, including the right to engage in collective bargaining". Em have signed the Contract of Employment and felt that their rights are not affected. They also confirmed that they receive a Contract of Employment a Handbook.
6.1.2	Indicator: Evidence that workers are free to form organizations, including unions, to advocate for and protect their rights Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	The worker's right to freedom of association is stated in the contract of employment and within section 4.3 of the code of cond Employees sign to state that they have been trained and tested on the Code of Conduct. The workers confirmed that the Code of Conduct was provided to them and that they had been trained and tested. The training records show that train are available on the training systems.
6.1.3	Indicator: Evidence that workers are free and able to bargain collectively for their rights Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	No outstanding cases were reported against the farm site management for violations of employees' freedom of association and collective l The employer has explicitly communicated a commitment to ensure the collective bargaining rights of all workers as stated in section 4.3 of the Code o evidence shows that workers are free and able to bargain collectively. Detailed in the Code of Conduct and training records
		Criterion 6.2 Child labour
		Compliance Criteria
6.2.1	Indicator: Number of incidences of child [107] labour [108] Requirement: None Applicability: All except as noted in [107]	Ages of all workers are stored on Human Resources management system. There are no persons employed under the age of 15. Marine Harvest state conduct " Marine Harvest is committed to the abolition of child labour, and all forms of forced or compulsory labour." "Marine Harvest considers the min not lower than the age of completion of compulsory schooling as set by national law, and in any event not lower than 15 years o There is a formal procedure within the HR management system to ensure that identification is held on file. The identification is verified and age checks a and age verification was made through interview and documentation review.
Footnote	[107] Child: Any person under 15	years of age. A higher age would apply if the minimum age law of an area stipulates a higher age for work or mandatory schooling. Minimum age may be
Footnote		[108] Child Labour: Any work by a child younger than the age specified in the definition of a child
6.2.2	Indicator: Percentage of young workers [109] that are protected [110] Requirement: 100% Applicability: All	There is a policy stating the rules on employing young workers. The Marine Harvest code of conduct section 4.4 sets out the main rules. Young workers r and displayed in the working areas. All young workers assessed before employment commences. All workers including young workers have the worki management system. No young workers employed at the time of the audit.

association and collective bargaining [106] mpliance Criteria			
ations of workers in order to establish the terms and conditions of employment by means of collecti	ve (written) a	greements.	
ntly tested to show they have understood the Code Code of conduct. Training is mandatory for all vorkers training record. The Code of Conduct can also be accessed via intranet, which also allows 3. relates to this area and states "Marine Harvest recognises the right of all workers and employees al interests, including the right to engage in collective bargaining". Employees confirmed that they ed. They also confirmed that they receive a Contract of Employment and a copy of the Employee Handbook.	Compliant		
he contract of employment and within section 4.3 of the code of conduct. ve been trained and tested on the Code of Conduct. hey had been trained and tested. The training records show that training happened, and the results le on the training systems.	Compliant		
nt for violations of employees' freedom of association and collective bargaining rights. bargaining rights of all workers as stated in section 4.3 of the Code of Conduct. The documentary gain collectively. Detailed in the Code of Conduct and training records.	Compliant		
Criterion 6.2 Child labour			
ompliance Criteria			
are no persons employed under the age of 15. Marine Harvest state in section 4.4 of the code of s of forced or compulsory labour." "Marine Harvest considers the minimum age for employment as ing as set by national law, and in any event not lower than 15 years of age." tification is held on file. The identification is verified and age checks are made. Worker files and ID through interview and documentation review.	Compliant		
s of forced or compulsory labour." "Marine Harvest considers the minimum age for employment as ing as set by national law, and in any event not lower than 15 years of age." tification is held on file. The identification is verified and age checks are made. Worker files and ID through interview and documentation review.		ping country exceptions in ILO convention 138.	
s of forced or compulsory labour." "Marine Harvest considers the minimum age for employment as ing as set by national law, and in any event not lower than 15 years of age." tification is held on file. The identification is verified and age checks are made. Worker files and ID through interview and documentation review.		ping country exceptions in ILO convention 138.	
s of forced or compulsory labour." "Marine Harvest considers the minimum age for employment as ing as set by national law, and in any event not lower than 15 years of age." tification is held on file. The identification is verified and age checks are made. Worker files and ID through interview and documentation review.		ping country exceptions in ILO convention 138.	

Footnote	[110] Protected: Workers between 15 and 18 years of age will not be exposed to hazardous health and safety conditions; working hours shall not interfere with their education and the combined daily transportation time and school time, and work time shall not exceed 10 hours.					
Footnote	[111] Hazard: The inherent potential to cause injury or damage to a person's health (e.g., unequipped to handle heavy machinery safely, and unprotected exposure to harmful chemicals).					
Footnote	[112] Hazardous work: Work that, by its nature or the circumstances in which it is carried out, is likely to harm the health, safety or morals of workers (e.g., heavy lifting disproportionate to a person's body size, operating heavy machinery, exposure to toxic chemicals).					
		Criterion 6.3 Forced, bonded or compulsory labour				
		Compliance Criteria				
6.3.1	Indicator: Number of incidences of forced, [113] bonded [114] or compulsory labour Requirement: None Applicability: All	All employees are provided with contracts of employment. Workers have signed all contracts of employment. The employer does not withhold employee's original identity documents. Through documentation checks, it was confirmed that all working hours are conducted on a voluntary basis. The employer does not withhold employee's original identity documents. The employer does not withhold any part of workers' salaries, benefits, property or documents to oblige them to continue working for the employer. No employees are repaying debt. All of the above was confirmed by the employees within the interviews.	Compliant			
Footnote	[113] Forced (Compulsory) labour: All work or service the	at is extracted from any person under the menace of any penalty for which a person has not offered himself/herself voluntarily or for which such work or service is demanded as a repay loss of rights and privileges or restriction of movement (e.g., withholding of identity documents).	ment of debt	. "Penalty" can imply monetary sanctions, physical punishme	ent, or the	
Footnote		[114] Bonded labour: When a person is forced by the employer or creditor to work to repay a financial debt to the crediting agency.				
		Criterion 6.4 Discrimination [118]	-			
		Compliance Criteria				
Footnote	[115] Discrimination: Any distinction, exclusion or prefe	rence that has the effect of nullifying or impairing equality of opportunity or treatment. Not every distinction, exclusion or preference constitutes discrimination. For instance, a merit- o discrimination in favour of people from certain underrepresented groups may be legal in some countries.	r performanc	e-based pay increase or bonus is not by itself discriminatory.	. Positive	
6.4.1	Indicator: Evidence of comprehensive [116] and proactive anti-discrimination policies, procedures and practices Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	Stated in Marine Harvest Code of conduct sections 4.2 & 6.1. The anti-discrimination policy that is in place, states "All Marine Harvest's activities shall be conducted without discrimination on the basis of race, ethnicity, national or other origin, disability, age, gender, sexual orientation, language, religion, or any other characteristic where a person is not treated as an individual. That the company does not engage in or support discrimination in hiring, remuneration, access to training, promotion, termination or retirement based on race, caste, national origin, religion, disability, gender, sexual orientation, union membership, political affiliation, age or any other condition that may give rise to discrimination". Discrimination complaints are dealt with through the grievance procedures. Grievance procedures are communicated to all workers. All employees are respected with regards equal treatment. All managers have been trained in equality and diversity and evidence of the training was inspected.	Compliant			
Footnote	[116] Employers shall have written anti-discrimination	n policies stating that the company does not engage in or support discrimination in hiring, remuneration, access to training, promotion, termination or retirement based on race, caste, n political affiliation, age or any other condition that may give rise to discrimination.	ational origin	, religion, disability, gender, sexual orientation, union membe	ership,	
6.4.2	Indicator: Number of incidences of discrimination Requirement: None Applicability: All	The facility has a procedure in place to document all discrimination complaints. To date, there have not been any complaints. There is no evidence of discrimination. Workers interviewed stated that the company did not discriminate against them. Workers interviewed had not experienced or heard of any issues with regards to discrimination.	Compliant			
		Criterion 6.5 Work environment health and safety				
		Compliance Criteria				
		The facility has established procedures and policies to protect employees. These are communicated within the Human Resources policy and the Marine Harvest Code of Conduct section 3.1. Employees are trained in emergency response procedures. The training has been recorded and displayed on the employee notice boards. Health and safety training is carried by an external company every year.		On the farm pen area: 1. Corroded chain links between the main adjoining pontoons. 2. High pressure hoses were		

6.5.1	Indicator: Percentage of workers trained in health and safety practices, procedures [117] and policies on a yearly basis Requirement: 100% Applicability: All	The Marine Harvest Canada Code of Conduct section 3.1 sets out the Health & Safety rules All sites shall establish annual safety targets with action plans (what, who, when) • All sites shall lestablish annual safety targets with action plans (what, who, when) • All sites shall lestablish annual safety targets with action plans (what, who, when) • All managers shall carry out safety walks (Walk – Observe – Communicate) • All employees shall participate in safety meetings on a regular basis • The use of personal protective equipment and life jackets shall be specified for employees, contractors and visitors • A risk assessment with respect to safety shall be made for all jobs, equipment, and potentially hazardous materials, with an annual review made of those considered most critical • A work permit system shall be in place, to include lock-out tag-out procedures and to safeguard work in confined spaces • An approval system for contractors shall be in place • All accidents and near-misses shall be reported and investigated, to include root-cause analysis, and with the subsequent implementation of corrective actions within the planned time • An emergency response plan shall be in place and tested at least once every year • All Business Units shall have a safety committee, to include site managers and other members, to reflect a safety focus throughout the organization • A programme for systematic and regular safety training shall be in place On the farm pen area: 1. Corroded chain links between the main adjoining pontoons. 2. High pressure hoses were connected with corroded mild steel pipe connections and held upright by string. 3. The Perry Buoys (Ring Buoys) securing lines are not attached to the barge. 4. There were various tripping hazards observed on the catwalks such as metal bars. 5. Fuel residue was observed on the deck at at each feed shed exterior fuel storage tanks and on of the temporary repair plates were not securely fastened. Accommodation and island based Operations area: 0. The metal catwalk decki	Minor	connected with corroded mild steel pipe connections and held upright by string. 3. The Perry Buoys (Ring Buoys) securing lines are not attached to the barge. 4. There were various tripping hazards observed on the catwalks such as metal bars. 5. Fuel residue was observed on the deck at at each feed shed exterior fuel storage tanks and no drip trays located under the fuel container on the feed barge. 6. The secondary mort floats are in a poor state of repair. 7. Heavy salmon mort bins are being carried over the feed pipes which could lead to a worker injury. 8. MSDS system is not accessible to the workers on the farm site. 9. The metal catwalk decking is in a poor state of repair and some of the temporary repair plates were not securely fastened. Accommodation and Island based Operations area: 10. The Fuel shed had 2 tanks that were severely corroded. 11. Out of date eye wash and the first aid box in the Operations room had a use by date of Oct 2006. 12. Generator's fuel tank gauge for the double skin was reading 0. Well below the permissible 42. 13. The water reservoir shed adjacent to the tsunami route was untidy, leaking and held containers of bleach. The wiring was also lying on the ground where it was damp. 14. The lean to building toward the rear of the 2nd accommodation building was littered with random items. 15. At both the farm pen area and at the accommodation area, fire extinguishers were not properly mounted.
Footnote		[117] Health and safety training shall include emergency response procedures and practices.		
6.5.2	Indicator: Evidence that workers use Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) effectively Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	A full list of MSDS is available within the health and safety standards documentation and stored on all site computers however given that chemicals are stored on different pontoons and a vessel journey is required to reach the site from the main office this was thought to be inadequate. The site has carried out risk assessments for all operations and has identified the PPE required for each task. The site uses the risk assessment to understand the risks and eliminate the risks were possible. The site understands that Personal Protective Equipment should only be used where it is not possible to reduce the risk without the use of Personal Protective Equipment. Employees all receive induction training which includes the correct and proper use of Personal Protective Equipment. Workers confirmed within interview process that Personal Protective Equipment was provided and training was provided if required.	Minor	MSDS are not held at the point of use and in the main office ashore. The chemicals are stored on pontoons and requires a boat transfer to reach the MSDS if an accident was to occur.
6.5.3	Indicator: Presence of a health and safety risk assessment and evidence of preventive actions taken Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	Risk assessments are used to identify the risk and employees are trained against the risk assessments. The site has employees who are trained to carry out risk assessments. Health and safety procedures are adapted based on results from risk assessments. Risk assessments are reviewed when changes are made to the processes to avoid potential accidents. However the lone worker risk assessment does not fully take into account the severity, frequency and risks around the current lone working practice. The feed barge is manned by a single worker and during the period of early morning and late evening operations they are the sole worker on the farm site. The current practice is to radio in on an hourly basis. This was considered inadequate to protect the safety of the lone worker.	Major	Risk assessment was considered to inadequately assess the risk to the lone worker on site.
6.5.4	Indicator: Evidence that all health- and safety-related accidents and violations are recorded and corrective actions are taken when necessary Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	Evidence of review and corrective actions were observed. Information is sent to Work Safe BC. As a result of an incident a review of risk assessments is carried out and if appropriate new procedures are written. On receipt of an incident report a review timeline is issued by the H&S Manager. Facility records all health & safety related accidents. Accidents are investigated by the Health & Safety Manager. The Health & Safety Manager investigation looks and the Root Cause and implements a corrective action plan and review of the working procedures. Employees stated during the interview process that accidents were investigated and steps were taken and improvements made if required.	Compliant	
6.5.5	covered under national law	The site operates under the Worker's compensation act which covers all worker injuries. The site pays Work safe BC an annual fee along with accidents and incidents that are recorded on site. Clearance letter provided as proof that payments were made and that workers at the site were covered. Reference No. C130389651 and the site has had continuous coverage since 01st Jan 2008. Fees for system are worked out by the Federal scheme managers and reflect the issues, quantity and robustness of the mitigations put in place by the sites.	Compliant	

6.5.6	Indicator: Evidence that all diving operations are conducted by divers who are certified Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Indicator: The percentage of workers whose basic wage [118] (before overtime and bonuses) is below the minimum wage [119]	Note: If the farm outsources its diving operations to an independent company, the farm shall ensure that auditors have accompliance with Indicator 6.5.6. It is the farm's responsibility to obtain copies of relevant documentation (e.g. certificates) Divers are contracted out to a company called Allpen. Dive operations were being conducted during the audit and goo operating period and certificate to dive records. The local form is the Dive inspection 60 Day Checklist. Information held held along with checks such as a check of the divers log. During the Dive Inspection 60 Day checklist review of a dive con record certificate that appeared to expire in 2017. Criterion 6.6 Wages Wages are recorded in an electronic accounting system and verified. All pay is above the minimum wage requirement
6.6.1	Requirement: 0 (None) Applicability: All	The months reviewed for hours and pay were; January 2018 April 2018 July 2018
Footnote		[118] Basic wage: The wages paid for a standard working wee
Footnote		[119] If there is no legal minimum wage in a country, basic wages must me
6.6.2	Indicator: Evidence that the employer is working toward the payment of basic needs wage [120] Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	MHC use Hays group to assist with setting pay levels and MHC carry out their own reviews to ensure that levels are corr wages as described in 6.6.1.
Footnote	[120] Basic nee	ds wage: A wage that covers the basic needs of an individual or family, including housing, food and transport. This concept
6.6.3	Indicator: Evidence of transparency in wage-setting and rendering [121] Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	Wages and benefits are documented before the point of employment and written into th Employees are paid bi-monthly by electronic bank transfer and this is clearly under Employees confirmed within interview process that information was available and electronic transfer paym
Footnote		[121] Payments shall be rendered to workers in a co
		Criterion 6.7 Contracts (labour) including subcontrac
6.7.1	Indicator: Percentage of workers who have contracts [122] Requirement: 100% Applicability: All	Compliance Criteria All 5 of the 5 sampled personnel files did contain contracts of emplo There was no evidence of labour only contracts or false apprentice Employees confirmed that there are no labour only contracts or false app
Footnote		prenticeship schemes are not acceptable. This includes revolving/consecutive labour contracts to deny benefit accrual or eq oprenticeship if its purpose is to underpay people, avoid legal obligations or employ underage workers. Labour-only contrac regular wages or the provision of legally required benefits, such a

ccess to specified information sufficient to demonstrate s) from the dive company.			
od practice was observed. The site holds a record of divers, d, Medical certification, Occupational Dive Cert. A full plan is nducted on 01st Aug 2018 1 diver from Allpen had a medical	Minor	A diver's fitness to dive certificate appeared to be out of date on 18th August 2017 and they had dived at the site on the 01st Aug 2018.	
ents. All workers confirmed that wages are paid correctly.	Compliant		
ek (no more than 48 hours).			
eet the industry-standard minimum wage.			
rect. No issues were found during interview or the review of	Compliant		
t differs from a minimum wage, which is set by law and may or	may not cove	r the basic needs of workers.	
the contract of employment. erstood by the workers. ments are made directly to their bank accounts.	Compliant		
onvenient manner.			
acting			
loyment. eships. prenticeships.	Compliant		
quitable remuneration. False Apprenticeshin Scheme: The prac	tice of hiring	workers under apprenticeship terms without stipulating te	rms of the

equitable remuneration. False Apprenticeship Scheme: The practice of hiring workers under apprenticeship terms without stipulating terms of the tracting arrangement: The practice of hiring workers without establishing a formal employment relationship for the purpose of avoiding payment of h as health and safety protections.

6.2.2 Ownput of the standard standa			
Bidlator: Fuderce of worker acress to effective, fair and confictual ground procedures procedures detailed in the UR Pairy which explains the regarding procedure (hange) employee interviews. All communication such as compliants, grievances and discipline are recorded, in writing, in the employee personnel His and confictual ground procedures such as and discipline are recorded, in writing, in the employee personnel His and confictual ground procedures are writing and hange employee interviews. All communication such as compliants, grievances and discipline are recorded, in writing, in the employee personnel His and configurations. This was confirmed the public and the angle one personnel His and the angle one personnel His and the employee personnel His and the angle one personnel His and the angle one personnel His and the angle one personnel His and the employee personnel His and the angle one personnel His and the angle one personnel His and the angle one personnel His and the employee personnel His and the angle one personnel His and the angle one personnel His and the employee personnel His and the employee personnel His and the angle one personnel His and the employee person employ and the employ person employ and	6.7.2	compliance of its suppliers and contractors Requirement: Yes	Marine Harvest keeps a list of approved suppliers and contractors. Marine Harvest keeps records of communications with suppliers and subcontractors. Appropriate interviews were conducted with the onsite Dive tear audit process. Criterion 6.8 Conflict resolution
and method will give a core procedures There is a complaint grave due due due to the 10 Policy of which and its in the 10 Policy of which are in the construction of the policy of the area of the area of the policy of the area of the policy of the area of the policy of the area of the area of the policy of the area of the a			
 	6.8.1	and confidential grievance procedures Requirement: Yes	There is a complaint procedure detailed in the HR Policy which explains the reporting procedure including bullying and harassment and cor All employees have access to policies through the intranet. This was confirmed through employee interviews. All communication such as complaints, grievances and discipline are recorded, in writing, in the employee personnel file.
Compliance criteria C	6.8.2	addressed [123] within a 90-day timeframe Requirement: 100%	The established grievance policy and procedures are well documented. Any grievances that are raised are documented in the employee personnel file plans if required. Through workers interviewed it was noted that grievances had been made and the grievances were handled in accordance with the N see 6.8.1
Compliance criteria Compliance criteria 6.9.1 Indicator: incidences of excessive or abusive disciplinary actions are procedures used is threatening, humiliating or has any punishing disciplinary practices. The practice of the disciplinary policy physical or mentally. The workers confirmed there are no excessive or abusive disciplinary actions. 6.9.1 Applicability: All Indicator: Evidence of a functioning disciplinary action. 6.9.2 Indicator: Evidence of a functioning disciplinary action policy whose aim is to improve the worker [125] The company has written policy disciplinary action that "explicitly" states to improve the worker. The company has a performance management policy whose aim is to improve the worker [125] 6.9.2 Requirement: Yes Applicability: All 7 The company has written policy disciplinary produce in the worker. The worker confirmed by the worker. The worker confirmed that they are regulari alongaide the disciplinary policy. 8.9.1 Its company has a performance management policy disciplinary produce this was confirmed by the worker. The worker confirmed that they are regulari alongaide the disciplinary policy. 8.9.1 Its company has a performance management policy disciplinary action is required, progressive vertual and written warnings shall be engaged. The aim shall always be to improve the worker, dismissal shall be the last resort. Policies for bonuses, incentive deductions shall not be accerdance with national labour organization (www.ile org). 6.10.1 Indicator: incidences, violations or	Footnote		[123] Addressed: Acknowledged and received, moving through the company's process for grievances, corrective action
6.9.1 Indicator: Incidences of excessive or abusive disciplinary actions actions None of the policies or procedures used is threatening, humiliating or has any punishing disciplinary practices. The practice of the disciplinary policy ophysical or mentally. The workers confirmed there are no excessive or abusive disciplinary actions. 6.9.1 Applicability: All Indicator: Evidence of a functioning disciplinary action policy whose aim is to improve the worker [22] Indicator: Evidence of a functioning disciplinary action policy whose aim is to improve the worker [22] The company has written policy disciplinary action that "explicitly" states to improve the worker. The company has a performance management policy alongside the disciplinary policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the workers. The worker confirmed that they are regular disciplinary policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the workers. The workers. The workers. The workers. The worker confirmed that they are regular disciplinary processive verbal abuse, isolation set and written warnings shall be engaged. The aim shall always be to improve the worker. The company has and regulations or collective age teaching the workers in a disciplinary processive werbal abuse isolations or aluse of working hours: and overtime laws [126] 6.10.1 Indicator: Incidences, violations or abuse of working hours are provided by ite management for anglinary processive and working hours: and overtime laws [126] Note: Working hours, night work and rest periods for workers in agriculture should be in accor			
6.9.1. Requirement: None None of the policies or procedures used is threatening, humilating or has any punking disciplinary practices. The practice of the disciplinary policy physical or mentally. The workers confirmed there are no excessive or abusive disciplinary partices. Footnote [124] Mental Abuse: Characterized by the intentional use of power, including verbal abuse, isolation, sexual or racial harassment, in indicator: Evidence of a functioning disciplinary action policy whose a in is to improve the worker [125] 6.9.2 Indicator: Evidence of a functioning disciplinary action policy whose a in is to improve the worker [125] requirement: Yeis None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the worker. The company has a performance management policy along bit with a policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the worker. The worker confirmed that they are regularing policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the worker. The worker confirmed that they are regularing policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the worker. The worker confirmed that they are regularing policy. Footnote [125] If disciplinary action is required, progressive verbal and written warnings shall be engaged. The aim shall always be to improve the worker, dismissal shall be the last resort. Policies for bonuses, incentive deductions shall not be acceptable disciplinary practices. 6.10.1 Indicator: Incidences, violations or abuse of working hours, night work and rest periods for workers in agriculture should be in accordance with national lawas			
Requirement: None The workers confirmed there are no excessive or abusive disciplinary actions. Applicability: All Indicator: Evidence of a functioning disciplinary action policy whose alm is to improve the worker [125] The company has written policy disciplinary action that "explicitly" states to improve the worker. The company has a performance management, policy. 6.9.2. Indicator: Evidence of a functioning disciplinary action policy whose alm is to improve the worker [125] The company has written policy disciplinary action that "explicitly" states to improve the worker. The company has a performance management policy. 6.9.2. Requirement: Yes Note of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the worker. The worker confirmed that they are regulard Applicability: All Footnote Indicator: Evidence of a functioning disciplinary action is required, progressive verbate worker dismission shall always be to improve the worker. The worker confirmed that they are regulard deductions shall not be acceptable disciplinary practices. Footnote Indicator: Incidences, violations or abuse of working hours, night work and rest periods for workers in agriculture should be in accordance with national laws and regulations or collective agr Heath in Agriculture Contention and over time aware spen and over the average dhours over the 2 weeks is do hours per week Working hours and over time laws [126] 6.10.1 Indicator: Incidences, violations or abuse of working hours are provided by site management for employment standards in line with Canadian regulations and Employment Standard Act for BC. The working shour weeks. The		actions	None of the policies or procedures used is threatening, humiliating or has any punishing disciplinary practices. The practice of the disciplinary policy of
Footnote Indicator: Evidence of a functioning disciplinary action policy whose aim is to improve the worker [125] Indicator: Evidence of a functioning disciplinary action policy whose aim is to improve the worker [125] The company has written policy disciplinary action that "explicitly" states to improve the worker. The company has a performance management policy alongside the disciplinary policy. 6.9.2 Requirement: Yes None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the workers. The worker confirmed that they are regulared applicability: All Footnote Image: Company has a performance management policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the workers. The worker confirmed that they are regulared applicability: All Footnote Image: Company has a performance management policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the workers. The worker confirmed that they are regulared applicability: All Footnote Image: Company has a performance management policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the workers. The worker confirmed that they are regulared applicability: All Footnote Image: Company has a performance management policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the workers. The worke	6.9.1	Requirement: None	
6.9.2 Indicator: Evidence of a functioning disciplinary action policy whose aim is to improve the worker [125] requirement: Yes The company has written policy disciplinary action that "explicitly" states to improve the worker. The company has a performance management policy alongside the disciplinary policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the workers. The worker confirmed that they are regular alongside the disciplinary policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the workers. The worker confirmed that they are regular deductions shall not be acceptable disciplinary practices. Footnote [125] If disciplinary action is required, progressive verbal and written warnings shall be engaged. The aim shall always be to improve the worker; dismisal shall be the last resort. Policies for bonuses, incentive deductions shall not be acceptable disciplinary practices. Contrain 6.10 Working hours and overtime Note: Working hours, night work and rest periods for workers in agriculture should be in accordance with national laws and regulations or collective agrie health in Agriculture Convention, 2001). Additional information can be found on the website of the International Labour Organization (www.ilo.org). 6.10.1 Indicator: incidences, violations or abuse of working hours are provided by site managers to the payroll and working nours are correct by weeks. The shift pattern consists of 8 days on and 6 days off. The averaged hours over the 2 weeks is 40 hours per week? Working hours are provided by site managers to the payroll and working hours' department. The workers confirmed that working hours are correct by reviewing the attendance system, Dayforce. Records on the attendance system show that working hour's regulat		Applicability: All	
6.9.2 policy whose aim is to improve the worker [125] requirement: Yes The company has written policy disciplinary action that "explicitly" states to improve the worker. The company has a performance management policy alongside the disciplinary policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the workers. The worker confirmed that they are regulared to a disciplinary policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the worker. The worker confirmed that they are regulared to a disciplinary policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the workers. The worker confirmed that they are regulared to a disciplinary policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the workers. The worker confirmed that they are regulared to a disciplinary policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the worker. The worker confirmed that they are regulared to a disciplinary policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the workers. The worker confirmed that they are regulared to a disciplinary policy. None of the workers night policy disciplinary policy. None of the workers night policy disciplinary policy. None of the workers confirmed that working hours are policy disciplinary policy. None of the workers confirmed that working hours are provided by site managers to the payrol and working hours of days off. The averaged hours por week weeks. The shift pattern is agreed before the commencement of employment. The workers confirmed that working hours are provided by site managers to the payrol and working hours' regulations and the working hours's regulations and executing the working hours are evented working hours's regulations and as dis days off. The averaged hours por weeks weeks. The sh	Footnote		[124] Mental Abuse: Characterized by the intentional use of power, including verbal abuse, isolation, sexual or racial harassment, in
Footnote deductions shall not be acceptable disciplinary practices. Criterion 6.10 Working hours and overtime Compliance criteria Indicator: Incidences, violations or abuse of working hours, night work and rest periods for workers in agriculture should be in accordance with national laws and regulations or collective agriculture and overtime laws [126] 6.10.1 Indicator: Incidences, violations or abuse of working hours and overtime laws [126] Note: Working hours, night work and rest periods for workers in agriculture should be in accordance with national laws and regulations or collective agriculture should be undercomplant to the method on the website of the International Labour Organization (www.ilo.org). 6.10.1 Indicator: Incidences, violations or abuse of working hours are provided by site managers to the payroll and working hours' department. The workers confirmed that working hours are correct be reviewing the attendance system, Dayforce. Records on the attendance system show that workers are not exceeding the working hours are correct of reviewing the attendance system, Dayforce. Records on the attendance system show that workers are not exceeding the working hours' regulations and laws. Workers confirmed that the facility did not abuse the working hour's regulations and laws.		policy whose aim is to improve the worker [125] Requirement: Yes	The company has written policy disciplinary action that "explicitly" states to improve the worker. The company has a performance management pol alongside the disciplinary policy. None of the workers had been involved in a disciplinary procedure this was confirmed by the workers. The worker confirmed that they are regularly
Compliance criteria Indicator: Incidences, violations or abuse of working hours and overtime laws [126] Note: Working hours, night work and rest periods for workers in agriculture should be in accordance with national laws and regulations or collective agriculture and overtime laws [126] 6.10.1 Requirement: None The company holds documents for employment standards in line with Canadian regulations and Employments Standard Act for BC. The working shift pattern consists of 8 days on and 6 days off. The averaged hours over the 2 weeks is 40 hours per week. Working hours are provided by site managers to the payroll and working hours' department. The workers confirmed that working hours are not exceeding the working hours are not exceeding the working hours. The shift pattern is agreed before the commencement of employment. The contract of employment clearly states the contracted work Workers confirmed that the facility did not abuse the working hour's regulations and laws.	Footnote	[125] If disciplinary action is required, progressive verba	
Compliance criteria Indicator: Incicator: Incicat			
6.10.1 Indicator: Incidences, violations or abuse of working hours and overtime laws [126] Health in Agriculture Convention, 2001). Additional information can be found on the website of the International Labour Organization (www.ilo.org). 6.10.1 Indicator: Incidences, violations or abuse of working hours and overtime laws [126] The company holds documents for employment standards in line with Canadian regulations and Employments Standard Act for BC. The working shift p weeks. The shift pattern consists of 8 days on and 6 days off. The averaged hours over the 2 weeks is 40 hours per weeks. Working hours are provided by site managers to the payroll and working hours' department. The workers confirmed that working hours are correct be reviewing the attendance system, Dayforce. Records on the attendance system show that workers are not exceeding the working hours' the shift pattern is agreed before the commencement of employment. The contract of employment clearly states the contracted work Workers confirmed that the facility did not abuse the working hour's regulations and laws.			
hours and overtime laws [126]The company holds documents for employment standards in line with Canadian regulations and Employments Standard Act for BC. The working shift p weeks. The shift pattern consists of 8 days on and 6 days off. The averaged hours over the 2 weeks is 40 hours per week. Working hours are provided by site managers to the payroll and working hours' department. The workers confirmed that working hours are correct by reviewing the attendance system, Dayforce. Records on the attendance system show that workers are not exceeding the working hours are Working hours are contracted working hours' regulations and laws.			Note: Working hours, night work and rest periods for workers in agriculture should be in accordance with national laws and regulations or collective agre Health in Agriculture Convention, 2001). Additional information can be found on the website of the International Labour Organization (www.ilo.org).
Footnote [126] In cases where local legislation on working hours and overtime exceed internationally accepted recommendations (48 regular hours, 12 hours)	6.10.1	hours and overtime laws [126] Requirement: None	The company holds documents for employment standards in line with Canadian regulations and Employments Standard Act for BC. The working shift p weeks. The shift pattern consists of 8 days on and 6 days off. The averaged hours over the 2 weeks is 40 hours per week. Working hours are provided by site managers to the payroll and working hours' department. The workers confirmed that working hours are correct be reviewing the attendance system, Dayforce. Records on the attendance system show that workers are not exceeding the working hours t The shift pattern is agreed before the commencement of employment. The contract of employment clearly states the contracted wor Workers confirmed that the facility did not abuse the working hour's regulations and laws.
	Footnote		[126] In cases where local legislation on working hours and overtime exceed internationally accepted recommendations (48 regular hours, 12 hou

oply management activities shall comply with the Marine Harvest Code of Conduct". Where Marine he companies have socially responsible practices and policies. st of approved suppliers and contractors. rs. Appropriate interviews were conducted with the onsite Dive team (Sub Contracted) during the audit process.	Compliant		
riterion 6.8 Conflict resolution			
ompliance Criteria			
s the reporting procedure including bullying and harassment and confidentiality policy. he intranet. This was confirmed through employee interviews. Ind discipline are recorded, in writing, in the employee personnel file.	Compliant		
ances that are raised are documented in the employee personnel files and have agreed on action een made and the grievances were handled in accordance with the MH grievance procedures. Also, see 6.8.1	Compliant		
ving through the company's process for grievances, corrective action taken when necessary.			
terion 6.9 Disciplinary practices			
ompliance criteria			
nishing disciplinary practices. The practice of the disciplinary policy does not impact the workers ysical or mentally. re no excessive or abusive disciplinary actions.	Compliant		
wer, including verbal abuse, isolation, sexual or racial harassment, intimidation or threat of physical f	orce.		
prove the worker. The company has a performance management policy, so this should be noted e the disciplinary policy. Ifirmed by the workers. The worker confirmed that they are regularly evaluated and reviewed.	Compliant		
ker; dismissal shall be the last resort. Policies for bonuses, incentives, access to training and promotions shall not be acceptable disciplinary practices.	ons are clearl	y stated and understood, and not used arbitrarily. Fines or	basic wage
on 6.10 Working hours and overtime			
be in accordance with national laws and regulations or collective agreements (e.g. The Safety and website of the International Labour Organization (www.ilo.org).			
egulations and Employments Standard Act for BC. The working shift pattern is carried out over two days off. The averaged hours over the 2 weeks is 40 hours per week. epartment. The workers confirmed that working hours are correct before this was also verified by nce system show that workers are not exceeding the working hours that are allowed. yment. The contract of employment clearly states the contracted working hours. d not abuse the working hour's regulations and laws.	Compliant	annly	

			ī —		1
	 Indicator: Overtime is limited, voluntary [127], paid at a premium rate [128] and restricted to exceptional circumstances Requirement: Yes Applicability: All except as noted in [130] 	Workers and contracts state a premium rate is paid for overtime at a rate of 150% and 200%. The sites try to limit working hours to 10 hours per day and manages overtime to a minimum. Highest OT in sample for a 2 week period was found to be 10 hours. The months reviewed for hours and pay were; January 2018 April 2018 July 2018 [127] Compulsory overtime is permitted if previously agreed to under a collective bargaining agreement.	Compliant		
Footnote		[128] Premium rate: A rate of pay higher than the regular work week rate. Must comply with national laws/regulations and/or industry standards.			
		Criterion 6.11 Education and training			
		Compliance criteria			
	Indicator: Evidence that the company regularly performs training of staff in fish husbandry, general farm and fish escape management and health and safety procedures Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	The company encourages employees to increase knowledge and participate in training courses and supports the workers in doing so. All training records are maintained. The system is locally referred to as DATS and is a good online tool. Workers confirmed that they are encouraged to learn and be involved with training courses. Other than compulsory health and safety training workers dictate the speed of additional training.	Compliant		
		Criterion 6.12 Corporate policies for social responsibility			1
		Compliance criteria	1		1
6.12.1	Indicator: Demonstration of company-level [129] policies in line with the standards under 6.1 to 6.11 above Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	The Code of Conduct Policy and the HR Policy are in line with all social and labour requirements. The Senior Management Team approves corporate policy. The scope of all corporate policies cover all company operations. All requested documentation was provided and reviewed.	Compliant		
Footnote	[129] Applies to the headqua	arters of the company in a region or country where the site applying for certification is located. The policy shall relate to all of the company's operations in the region or country, includir Social requirements in the standards shall be audited by an individual who is a lead auditor in conformity with SAAS Procedure 200 section 3.1.	ng grow-out, :	smolt production and processing facilities.	
PRINCIPLE 7	7: BE A GOOD NEIGHBOR AND CONSCIENTIOUS CITIZEN				
		Criterion 7.1 Community engagement			
		Compliance Criteria			
	Indicator: Evidence of regular and meaningful [130] consultation and engagement with community representatives and organizations Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	The company has a community relations manager and a First Nations engagement manager. MHC continues to reach out to local community members as well as FN leadership to create meaningful engagement. The site has conducted 12 tours of the site in 2017 for people within the local community. Certain FN groups have engaged in protests and discussions with these groups continue in the legal system.	Compliant		
Footnote					
	Indicator: Presence and evidence of an effective [131]				

7.1.2	policy and mechanism for the presentation, treatment and resolution of complaints by community stakeholders and organizations Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	MHC have a policy Doc#5/FW905 External Complaint resolution. MHC and therefore the farm site has a draft strategic eng section 7.2 states " Marine Harvest aims for positive relationships in local communities where we operate, and to contribut complaints, the site has a community engagement manager and links are maintained but "difficult" with the community. R refer to 7.1.1.
		[121] Effectives in order to demonstrate that the machine is effective, evidence
FootnoteIndicator: Evidence that the farm has posted visible notice [132] at the farm during times of therapeutic treatments and has, as part of consultation with communities under 7.1.1, communicated about potential health risks from treatments7.1.3Requirement: Yes		[131] Effective: In order to demonstrate that the mechanism is effective, evidence The site has not posted notifications, visible to all, informing communities during times of
Footpoto	Applicability: All	[132] Signage shall be visible to mariners and, for example, to fisl
Footnote		Criterion 7.2 Respect for indigenous and aboriginal cultures and tra
		Compliance Criteria
indigenous The in	groups have a defined legal status according to local or nat	the traditional territories of indigenous groups. The Indicators listed under Criterion 7.2 were designed to fulfil this purpose ional law. In such cases, it is straightforward to know whether a farm is operating in close proximity to indigenous people. H in close proximity to indigenous groups. Here ASC provides the foll dentify all neighbouring groups who are potentially negatively impacted by the farm's activities. The actual physical distance ys to identify such impacts to neighbour groups. Through a transparent process of consultation, indigenous groups who are between farm and neighbours should create a forum where any key issue can
7.2.1	 Indicator: Evidence that indigenous groups were consulted as required by relevant local and/or national laws and regulations Requirement: Yes Applicability: All farms that operate in indigenous territories or in proximity to indigenous or aboriginal people [133] 	The farm does operate in an Indigenous territory. There are 2 licences issued by the federal government. 1st is the Aqua tenure is expired but the site is covered by the 1st licence and farming at the site is agreed on a monthly basis. The site op not be renewed without regional First Nation support. Various letters and invitations to the local First Nation Chiefs have b activists are in operation in the area and court judgements have been issued to stop activists boarding the farm sites. N comment. The situation is evolving and requires regular monitoring
7.2.2	 Indicator: Evidence that the farm has undertaken proactive consultation with indigenous communities Requirement: Yes [133] Applicability: All farms that operate in indigenous territories or in proximity to indigenous or aboriginal people [133] 	The Farm has conducted site tours and continues to attempt to consult with the indigenous communities. As stated, reco provided legal documents and letters as evidence to demonstrate that they were trying to encourage engagement and co monitoring in order to confirm compliance.
Footnote		[133] All standards related to indigenous rights only apply where relevant, bas
	Indicator: Evidence of a protocol agreement, or an active process [134] to establish a protocol agreement, with indigenous communities	

engagement document and Marine Harvests Code of Conduct ibute to local development". A process is in place for handling Relations are also fractious in the area with the First Nations,	Compliant				
ence of resolutions of complaints can be given.					
es of therapeutic treatments.	Minor	The site has not posted notifications visible to all informing communities during times of therapeutic treatments.			
fishermen passing by the farm.					
traditional territories					

ries of Indigenous Groups

pose in a manner consistent with the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples. In many locales, the territorial boundaries of le. However, when boundaries of indigenous territories are undefined or unknown, there is no simple way to establish whether the farm is operating e following guidance.

ance between the farm and an indigenous group is less important than understanding whether the farm is having a detrimental impact upon its are put under "stress" by the farm will identify themselves and voice their concerns about the nature of the farm's impacts. Continued consultations can be discussed and resolved.

Aquaculture License and 2nd is the Provincial tenure. The last te operates under federal license until 2022 when tenures may we been sent to engage and are currently being declined. Local s. No stakeholders or indigenous communities responded to itoring.	Compliant	
, recent friction has halted this engagement, however the site nd consultation. The situation is evolving and requires regular	Compliant	
, based on proximity of indigenous territories.		
on to respond in any other way than through legal routes. There ite is still continuing its engagement program and is trying to viewed and given as evidence during the audit. The situation is mpliance	Compliant	

Footnote	[134] To demonstrate an active process, a farm must show ongoing efforts to communicate with indigenous communities, an understanding of key community concerns and responsiveness to key community concerns through adaptive farm management and other actions.						
		Criterion	7.3 Access to resources				
		Compliance	ce Criteria				
7.3.1	Indicator: Changes undertaken restricting access to vital community resources [135] without community approval Requirement: None Applicability: All						
Footnote	[135] Vital community resources can include	e freshwater, land or other natural resources that communities rely on for their livelihood. If a	a farm site were to block, for example, a community's sole access point to a needed freshwa	ter resource,	this would be unacceptable under the Dialogue standard.		
7.3.2	Indicator: Evidence of assessments of company's impact on access to resources Requirement: Yes Applicability: All	act The company uses the federal resource data base which enable the issuing of the license. MHC has and continues to carry out sustainability assessments concentrating on fish and resources. The license requirement also requires benthic assessment. This information is shared with the federal government and letters to First Nations were written offering access and consultation in Jan 2017. It does also support the local inhabitants and businesses.					
A farm see		molt suppliers to demonstrate compliance with the following standards. The requirements ar	NDARDS FOR SMOLT PRODUCTION re, in general, a subset of the standards in Principles 1 through 7, focusing on the impacts tha emi-closed systems (recirculation and flow-through). [136]	at are most re	elevant for smolt facilities. In addition, specific standards an	e applied to	
Footnote	[136] The SAD SC proposes this approach to addressin	g environmental and social performance during the smolt phase of production. In the mediur documentation to demonstrate compliance with the standa	n term, the SC anticipates a system to audit smolt production facilities on site. In the meanti ards. The documentation will be reviewed as part of the audit at the grow-out facility.	me, farms wi	ill need to work with their smolt suppliers to generate the n	ecessary	
SECTION 8:	STANDARDS FOR SUPPLIERS OF SMOLT						
		Standards	s related to Principle 1				
		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):				
8.1	Indicator: Compliance with local and national regulations on water use and discharge, specifically providing permits related to water quality Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers	 a. Identify all of the farm's smolt suppliers. For each supplier, identify the type of smolt production system used (e.g. open, semi or closed systems) and submit this information to ASC (Appendix VI). b. Where legal authorisation related to water quality are required, obtain copies of smolt suppliers' permits. c. Obtain records from smolt suppliers showing monitoring and compliance with discharge laws, regulations, and permit requirements as required. 	Smolt are supplied from 2 hatcheries, both owned by MHC, Dalrymple and Ocean Falls. Both hatcheries are BAP certified. Dalrymple (recirc) has a DFO license to operate as an aquaculture facility, AQFW 112571 2015, expires June 18th 2024. Dalrymple extracts ground water and requires no extraction license. Discharge is to freshwater and is covered by a discharge license from BC Ministry of Environment, lands and Parks, May 3rd 1994 (PE07802). Ocean Falls (flow through) has a DFO aquaculture license AQFW 112568 2015, expires Jun 18 2024 and a license of occupation from BC, 5406670 expires 6/30/2027.Also required is an extraction license for Lake Water from Link River, conditional water license 116629.	Compliant			
8.2	Indicator: Compliance with labour laws and regulations Requirement: Yes	a. Obtain declarations from smolt suppliers affirming compliance with labour laws and regulations. b. Keep records of supplier inspections for compliance with national labour laws and codes	Both hatcheries are owned and operated by MHC and therefore adhere to the same legal laws and regulations as audited in Principle 6. No inspections are required by law.	Compliant			
	Applicability: All Smolt Producers	(only if such inspections are legally required in the country of operation; see 1.1.3a)					
	Applicability: All Smolt Producers		s related to Principle 2				
	Applicability: All Smolt Producers		s related to Principle 2 Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):				

8.4 Discussion 0.0000 for the sort applied y documents assessment in the diffy potential assessment in the sort applied y applied app					
Applicability: All Small Produces Debtom from the snot supplier(f) a sectuation confirming they have developed an array intersection in the snot supplier(f) a sectuation confirming they have developed an array intersection in the snot supplier(f) a sectuation confirming they have developed an array intersection in the snot snot supplier(f) a sectuation from the snot snot snot snot snot snot snot snot	8.3	for grow-out facilities under 2.4.1	a. Obtain from the smolt supplier(s) a documented assessment of the smolt site's potential impact on biodiversity and nearby ecosystems. The assessment must address all	Dalrymple had a biodiversity impact assessment carrie significant risk of negative impact (Mainstream Biologica	
				substantially complete. Report will be available for next su impact assessment was carried out for Ocean Falls in 2014 an impact. (Mainstream Biological Consulting	
Image: 1 Image: 1 <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>Farms must confirm that each of their smolt suppliers complies with the requirement of indifacility can release into the environment per metric ton (mt) of fish produced over a 12-mon is made using a "mass balance" approach. Detailed instructions and formulas are given in Ap If applicable, farms may take account of any physical removals of phosphorus in the form of - the smolt supplier has records showing the total quantity of sludge removed from site over - the supplier determined phosphorus concentration (% P) in removed sludge by sampling ar</td><td>cator 8.4. This specifies the maximum amount of phosphorus the th period. The requirement is set at 4 kg/mt. The calculation of opendix VIII-1. sludge provided there is evidence to show: the relevant time period; and analysing representative batches; and</td></td<>			Farms must confirm that each of their smolt suppliers complies with the requirement of indifacility can release into the environment per metric ton (mt) of fish produced over a 12-mon is made using a "mass balance" approach. Detailed instructions and formulas are given in Ap If applicable, farms may take account of any physical removals of phosphorus in the form of - the smolt supplier has records showing the total quantity of sludge removed from site over - the supplier determined phosphorus concentration (% P) in removed sludge by sampling ar	cator 8.4. This specifies the maximum amount of phosphorus the th period. The requirement is set at 4 kg/mt. The calculation of opendix VIII-1. sludge provided there is evidence to show: the relevant time period; and analysing representative batches; and	
8.4 Performance A verify that fam has records for feeds used by smolt supplered for the amice of the amic					
Requirement: 4 & g/m of its ip produced over a 12-month of a phosphorus added as feed during the last 12 months of smolt production. III-1_0_verty that farm obtained from the smolt supplier all mount of phosphorus added as feed during the last 12 months of smolt production. Applicability: All Smolt Producers d. Obtain from smolt suppliers records for stocking, harvest and mortality which are sufficient to calculate the amount of biosphorus in fish biomass produced (result from & 4.4) using the calculation so to calculation to calculate the amount of phosphorus in fish biomass produced (result from 8.4) using the calculations or mande on a spreadablet. Fee past 12 months. c. Calculate the amount of phosphorus in fish biomass produced (result from 8.4) using the calculation so calculation so calculation to calculation so and and on a syncatchet. Fee past 12 months. Interview in the calculation of a meanue of a phosphorus. Further y records as using for the be determined to a syncatchet. Fee past 12 months. g. Using the formula in Appendix VIII-1) during the past 12 months. g. Using the formula in Appendix VIII-1) during the past 12 months. File glickapers to calculate of the calculation of P removed as studge (formula in Appendix VIII-1) during the past 12 months. Standords related to Phinciple 3 Standords to relate to Phinciple 3 Standords to the colspan="4">Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Acti See on the provide of a sea on the relate to Phinciple 3 Auditor to the colspan="4">Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Acti See on the publication of the ASC Salmon Standard. b. Provide the farm with documentary		released into the environment per metric ton (mt) of fish produced over a 12-month period (see Appendix VIII-1) Requirement: 4 kg/mt of fish produced over a 12-month period	phosphorus content as determined by chemical analysis or based on feed supplier	A. Verify that farm has records for feeds used by smolt suppl period. B. Verify that farm has records showing that smo	
Image: A section of the part of the	8.4		c. Using the equation from Appendix VIII-1 and results from 8.4a and b, calculate the total	phosphorus content in feeds. C. Confirm that calculations are VIII-1. D. Verify that farm obtained from the smolt supplier all the amount of biomass produced during the past 12 months. are done according to Appendix VIII-1. F. As applicable, verify	
Indicator: If a non-native species is being produced, the publication of the ASC Salmon Standard. A clause the farm with documentary evidence that the farm with evidence for 8.5b, provide the farm with evidence for 8.5b, provide documentary evidence that the farm uses only 100% sterile fish. A clause the amount of phosphorus in fish biomass produced (result from 8.4d) using the fiture trather than sludge. All documentary evidence that the farm uses only 100% sterile fish. A bas been approved, allowing the calculation of P to be determined as 12 months. Fil applicable, obtain records from smolt suppliers showing the total amount of P removed as sludge (formula in Appendix VIII-1) during the past 12 months. g. Using the formula in Appendix VIII-1 and results from 8.4a - f (above), calculate total phosphorus released per ton of smolt produced and verify that the smolt supplier is in compliance with requirements. A clouse the farm with clouse and per showing whether the smolt supplier produces a non-native species a man-native species is being produced, in the area before publication of the ASC Salmon Standard. (See definition of area under 3.2.1). Provide the farm with documentary evidence that the non-native species was widely commercially produced in the area before publication of the ASC Salmon Standard. (See definition of the ASC S			sufficient to calculate the amount of biomass produced (formula in Appendix VIII-1) during	sludge. G. Review calculations to confirm that the farm's smo requirements for release of phosphorus. Hatchery records a network and calculations are made on a spreadsheet. Fee	
Indicator: If a non-native species is being produced, the species shall have been widely commercially produced in the area before publication of the ASC Salmon Standard 				has been approved allowing the calculation of P to be deter	
Indicator: If a non-native species is being produced, the species shall have been widely commercially produced in the area prior to the publication of the ASC Salmon Standard Indicator: If a non-native species is being produced, the species shall have been widely commercially produced in the area before publication of the ASC Salmon Standard Indicator: If a non-native species is being produced, the species shall have been widely commercially produced in the area before publication of the ASC Salmon Standard Indicator: If a non-native species is being produced, the species shall have been widely commercially produced in the area before publication of the ASC Salmon Standard. (See definition of area under 3.2.1). Indicator: If a non-native species is being produced, the species shall have been widely commercially produced in the area before publication of the ASC Salmon Standard. (See definition of area under 3.2.1). 				Falls discharges to sea and therefore has requested a VR (92) Ocean Falls does not therefore have to comply w	
Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions): Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions): Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions): Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions): Indicator: If a non-native species is being produced, the species or not. If not, then Indicator 8.5 does not apply. b. Provide the farm with documentary evidence that the non-native species was widely commercially produced in the area before publication of the ASC Salmon Standard. (See definition of area under 3.2.1). Indicator: If a non-native species is being produced, the definition of area under 3.2.1). Indicator: If a non-native species is being produced in the area under 3.2.1). Indicator: If a non-native species is being produced in the area under 3.2.1 interval. Indicator: If a non-native species is being produced in the area under 3.2.1 interval. Image: Species of the publication of the ASC Salmon Standard Commercially produced in the area of or 8.5b, provide documentary evidence that the farm uses only 100% sterile fish.			phosphorus released per ton of smolt produced and verify that the smolt supplier is in		
Indicator: If a non-native species is being produced, the species shall have been widely commercially produced in the area prior to the publication of the ASC Salmon Standard Standard c. If the smolt supplier cannot provide the farm with evidence for 8.5b, provide documentary evidence that the farm with evidence for 8.5b, provide documentary evidence for 1985, prior to 19					
Indicator: If a non-native species is being produced, the species shall have been widely commercially produced in the area before publication of the ASC Salmon Standard. (See definition of area under 3.2.1). b. Provide the farm with documentary evidence that the non-native species was widely commercially produced in the area before publication of the ASC Salmon Standard. (See definition of area under 3.2.1). Indicator: If a non-native species is being produced in the area before publication of the ASC Salmon Standard. (See definition of area under 3.2.1). b. Provide the farm with evidence for 8.5b, provide documentary evidence that the farm uses only 100% sterile fish.					
Indicator:If a non-native species is being produced, the species shall have been widely commercially produced in the area prior to the publication of the ASC Salmon Standardcommercially produced in the area before publication of the ASC Salmon Standard. (See definition of area under 3.2.1).C. If the smolt supplier cannot provide the farm with evidence for 8.5b, provide documentary evidence that the farm uses only 100% sterile fish.Atlantic salmon has been farmed in BC since 1985, prior to 19					
the area prior to the publication of the ASC Salmon Standard c. If the smolt supplier cannot provide the farm with evidence for 8.5b, provide documentary evidence that the farm uses only 100% sterile fish. Atlantic salmon has been farmed in BC since 1985, prior to 19			commercially produced in the area before publication of the ASC Salmon Standard. (See definition of area under 3.2.1).		
	0 F	the area prior to the publication of the ASC Salmon	c. If the smolt supplier cannot provide the farm with evidence for 8.5b, provide	Atlantic salmon has been farmed in BC since 1985, prior to 19	

			<u>т</u> т	1
ntial	Dalrymple had a biodiversity impact assessment carried out in 2014 which found no significant risk of negative impact (Mainstream Biological Consulting, 2014). An updated report was commissioned when new build plans were initiated. The new build is substantially complete. Report will be available for next surveillance. A biodiversity impact assessment was carried out for Ocean Falls in 2014 and found no significant risk of impact. (Mainstream Biological Consulting, 2014).	Compliant		
of indic e-mont i in App rm of s e over ling an	ish Produced cator 8.4. This specifies the maximum amount of phosphorus that a smolt production ch period. The requirement is set at 4 kg/mt. The calculation of total phosphorus released pendix VIII-1. Sludge provided there is evidence to show: the relevant time period; d analysing representative batches; and gement plan.			
Ilallag				
otal rring ng the oved	A. Verify that farm has records for feeds used by smolt suppliers over the relevant time period. B. Verify that farm has records showing that smolt supplier determined phosphorus content in feeds. C. Confirm that calculations are done according to Appendix VIII-1. D. Verify that farm obtained from the smolt supplier all records needed to calculate the amount of biomass produced during the past 12 months. E. Confirm that calculations are done according to Appendix VIII-1. F. As applicable, verify farm has records showing that smolt supplier determined the amount of phosphorus removed from the system as sludge. G. Review calculations to confirm that the farm's smolt supplier(s) do not exceed requirements for release of phosphorus. Hatchery records are available on the shared network and calculations are made on a spreadsheet. Feed records are kept and phosphorous content is provided by feed supplier. MHC have requested a VR (231) which has been approved, allowing the calculation of P to be determined from analysis of effluent rather than sludge. All data required to make the calculation was recorded. Phosphorous for 2017 at Dalrymple was determined as 1.27 kgP/mt fish produced. Ocean Falls does not therefore have to comply with this criteria.	Compliant		1.27
ndards	related to Principle 3			
	Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):			
y e				
	Atlantic salmon has been farmed in BC since 1985, prior to 1993, when the convention on Biological Diversity was ratified and prior to lung 12th 2012 when the ASC standard V1.0	Compliant		

atified and prior to lung 12th 2012 when the ACC standard 1/1 0 Compliant

8.6 Requirement: 300 fish [139] C. Inform smolt suppliers in writing that monitoning records described in & Sa musb berim maintained for at least 10 years beginning with the production cycle for which the farm is used in the event of a first applying for certification (necessary for farms to be eligible to apply for the exception noted in [139]). Occan Falls over the past number of used in the event of a first applying for certification (necessary for farms to be eligible to apply for the exception noted in [139]). Occan Falls over the past number of used in the event of a first applying for certification (necessary for farms to be eligible to apply for the exception noted in [139]). Occan Falls over the past number of used in the event of a first applying for certification (necessary for farms to be eligible to apply for the exception noted in [139]). Occan Falls over the past number of used in the event of a first applying for certification (necessary for farms to be eligible to apply for the exception not be Standard [139]. Acquests must provide a full account of the episode and must document how the smolt producer could not have predicted the events that caused the escape episode. Occan Falls over the past number of escapees per produc [138] Farms shall report all escapes; the total aggregated number of escapees per produc [139] A rare exception to this standard may be made for an escape event that is clearly documented as being outside of the farm's control. Only one such exceptional episode is allowed in a applying for certification. The farmer must demonstrate that there was no reasonable way to predict the events that caused the episode. Extreme weather (e.g., 100-year store for for hand-counts. Outsign achines used in the batch having 99% accuracy. Verified from having 99% accuracy. Verified from haveng 99% accuracy. Verified from having 99% accuracy. Ve				
Image: spectral state in the spectral state spectral state spectral state in the spectra state in the spectra	8.5	Applicability: All Smolt Producers except as noted in	 documented evidence for each of the following: 1) non-native species are separated from wild fish by effective physical barriers that are in place and well maintained; 2) barriers ensure there are no escapes of reared fish specimens that might survive and subsequently reproduce; and 3) barriers ensure there are no escapes of biological material that might survive and subsequently reproduce. e. Retain evidence as described in 8.5a-d necessary to show compliance of each facility 	Biological Diversity was ratified and p
8.6 Indicator: Musimum number of exceptes [138] in the metric dumber of exceptes is writing that monitoring records from 8.6, determine the total number of fish that bacade burger production cycle. MHC have reported are excepted in 8.6, determine the total number of fish that bacade burger production cycle. MHC have reported are excepted in 8.6, determine the total number of fish that bacade burger production cycle. MHC have reported are excepted in 8.6, determine the total number of fish that bacade burger production cycle. MHC have reported are excepted in 8.6, determine the total number of fish the production cycle for which the firm is marking that monitoring records from the smolt production cycle for which the firm is number of fish the production cycle for mark to be cilliple to apply for the exception in the submer of a fish excepted, the firm may request a rare exception to the submer of an independence of the firm is provide a fish accound in the excepted produce method the small producer could not have predicted the events that caused the excepted piece is allowed in a spelying for certification. The firmer must demonstrate that there was no reasonable way to predict the events that caused the except of the counting number of exceptes. MHC have reported are excepted number of exceptes must is a deal was predicted the events that caused the except epidode. Footnote Indicator: Accuracy [120] of the counting technology or a scepte event that is clearly documented as being outside of the farm's control. Doly one such exception allowed in a spelying for certification. The firmer must demonstrate that there was no reasonable way to predict the events that caused the epidode. Counting method is a 30%. 8.0 Indicator: Evidence of a functioning policy for proper an are excepted to	Footnote	[137] Exceptions shall be made for production systems	that use 100 percent sterile fish or systems that demonstrate separation from the wild by effort	ective physical barriers that are in place
Application, X. All short Produces Except as hole of in [139]. noted in [139]. Initial (139) A fan escape episode occurs at the smolt production facility (i.e. an incident where > 300 his escaped), the farm may request a rare exception to the Standard [139]. Requests must provide a full account of the episode and must document how the smolt producer could not have predicted the events that caused the escape episode. Footnote [139] A rare exception to this standard may be made for an escape event that is clearly documented as being outside of the farm's control. Only one such exceptional episode is allowed in a applying for certification. The farmer must demonstrate that there was no reasonable way to predict the events that caused the episode. Life events that caused the episode and must be made for an escape event that is clearly documented as being outside of the farm's control. Only one such exceptional episode is allowed in a applying for certification. The farmer must demonstrate that there was no reasonable way to predict the events that caused the episode. Life events that caused the episode. Life events that caused the episode. Life events that caused the episode. Counting machines and for an escape episode. 8.7 Indicator: Accuracy (140) of the counting technology or counting method used for calculating the number of fish. a. Obtain records showing the accuracy of the smolt supplier's counting technology or counting method used for calculating the number of speces sheets for counting machines and through commented as 298%. Counting machines and through commented as 298%. Counting machines and through commented as 298%. The MHC freshurete Fault accuracy. Verified from tharding 298%	8.6	most recent production cycle Requirement: 300 fish [139]	 records of all incidences of confirmed or suspected escapes, specifying date, cause, and estimated number of escapees. b. Using smolt supplier records from 8.6a, determine the total number of fish that escaped. Verify that there were fewer than 300 escapees from the smolt production facility in the most recent production cycle. c. Inform smolt suppliers in writing that monitoring records described in 8.6a must be maintained for at least 10 years beginning with the production cycle for which the farm is 	MHC have reported zero escapes fr Ocean Falls over the past number of used in the event of a
Footnote [139] A rare exception to this standard may be made for an escape event that is clearly documented as being outside of the farm's control. Only one such exceptional episode is allowed in a applying for certification. The farmer must demonstrate that there was no reasonable way to predict the events that caused the episode. Extreme weather (e.g., 100-year stor counting method used for calculating the number of fish records showing the accuracy of the counting machines and common estimates of error for hand-counts. Counting method used for calculating the number of fish Records must include copies of spec sheets for counting machines and common estimates of error for hand-counts. Counting machines used in the hatch having 99% accuracy. Verified from Applicability: All Smolt Producers 8.7 B. Review records to verify that accuracy of the smolt supplier's counting technology or counting method is ≥ 95%. Counting machines and through common estimates of error for hand-counts. 8.7 Indicator: Evidence of a functioning policy for proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production (e.g., disposal and recycling) a. From each smolt supplier obtain a policy which states the supplier's commitment to proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production. It must explain the wast make their own how the supplier's policy is consistent with best practice in the area of operation. The MHC freshwater facilities are subplice values of waste and 6 cubic yards form the smolt supplier for energy consumptio			noted in [139]). d. If an escape episode occurs at the smolt production facility (i.e. an incident where > 300 fish escaped), the farm may request a rare exception to the Standard [139]. Requests must provide a full account of the episode and must document how the smolt producer could not	
Pootnote applying for certification. The farmer must demonstrate that there was no reasonable way to predict the events that caused the episode. Extreme weather (e.g., 100-year store counting method used for calculating the number of fish counting technology or counting method used for calculating the number of fish counting technolog. Applicability: All Smolt Producers a. Obtain records showing the accuracy of the counting technology used by smolt suppliers. Records must include copies of spec sheets for counting machines and common estimates of error for hand-counts. Counting method used for calculating the number of fish of error for hand-counts. Counting method set of calculating the number of fish of error for hand-counts. Counting method set of spec sheets for counting machines and common estimates of error for hand-counts. Counting method set of calculating the number of fish of error for hand-counts. Counting method set of calculating the number of fish of error for hand-counts. Counting method set of calculating the number of fish of error for hand-counts. Counting method set of calculating the number of fish of error for hand-counts. Counting method set of error for	Footnote		[138] Farms shall report all escapes; the total aggr	egated number of escapees per produc
8.7 Records must include copies of spec sheets for counting machines and common estimates of error for hand-counts. Counting method used for calculating the number of fish error for hand-counts. Records must include copies of spec sheets for counting machines and common estimates of error for hand-counts. Counting machines used in the hatch having 99% accuracy. Verified from having 99% accuracy. Verified from having 99% accuracy. Verified from counting method is 2 98%. Footnote Indicator: Evidence of a functioning policy for proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production (e.g., disposal and recycling) Indicator: Evidence of a functioning policy for proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production. It must explain how the supplier's policy is consistent with best practice in the area of operation. The MHC freshwater facilities are subplicatives and the court of waste mate of operation. 8.8 Indicator: Evidence of a functioning policy for proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production. (e.g., disposal and recycling) a. From each smolt supplier obtain a policy which states the supplier's commitment to proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production. It must explain how the supplier's policy is consistent with best practice in the area of operation. The MHC freshwater facilities are subplice of waste from production. It must explain the function of waste and 6 cubic yare of waste and 6 cubic	Footnote			
Applicability: All Smolt Producers counting method is ≥ 98%. Footnote [140] Accuracy shall be determined by the spec sheet for counting machines and through common standards related to Principle 4 Event Standards related to Principle 4 Indicator: Evidence of a functioning policy for proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production (e.g., disposal and recycling) a. From each smolt supplier obtain a policy which states the supplier's commitment to proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production. It must explain how the supplier's policy is consistent with best practice in the area of operation. The MHC freshwater facilities are subjurdent and the supplier's discussed of a cubic yard of waste and 6 cubic yard of	8.7	counting method used for calculating the number of fish	Records must include copies of spec sheets for counting machines and common estimates	Counting machines used in the hatche having 99% accuracy. Verified from
Standards related to Principle 4 Standards related to Principle 4 Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions): Auditor Evaluation and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production (e.g., disposal and recycling) a. From each smolt supplier obtain a policy which states the supplier's commitment to proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production. It must explain how the supplier's policy is consistent with best practice in the area of operation. The MHC freshwater facilities are subjuarine sites. (see 4.5.1) All non-biological waste freshwater sites must make their own production. It must explain how the supplier's policy is consistent with best practice in the area of operation. Materials Storage, Handling and Waster facilities are subjuarine sites. (see 4.5.1) All non-biological waste freshwater facilities are subjuarine sites. (see 4.5.1) All non-biological waste from production. It must explain how the supplier's policy is consistent with best practice in the area of operation. Materials Storage, Handling and Waster facilities are subjuarine for their waste mater their own Shearwater Marine for their waste material their waste material freshwater facilities are subjuarine for their waste material how the supplier for energy consumption by source (fuel, a. Obtain records from the smolt supplier for energy consumption by source (fuel, b.1)		Applicability: All Smolt Producers		
Indicator: Evidence of a functioning policy for proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production (e.g., disposal and recycling) a. From each smolt supplier obtain a policy which states the supplier's commitment to proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production. It must explain how the supplier's policy is consistent with best practice in the area of operation. The MHC freshwater facilities are subjurnations of waste and 6 cubic yard of waste from the smolt supplier for energy consumption by source (fuel,	Footnote		[140] Accuracy shall be determined by the spec sheet for	r counting machines and through comm
8.8 Indicator: Evidence of a functioning policy for proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production (e.g., disposal and recycling) a. From each smolt supplier obtain a policy which states the supplier's commitment to proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production. It must explain how the supplier's policy is consistent with best practice in the area of operation. The MHC freshwater facilities are subjmarine sites. (see 4.5.1) All non-biological waste from production. It must explain how the supplier's policy is consistent with best practice in the area of operation. Applicability: All Smolt Producers Note: see instructions for Indicator 4.6.1. a. Obtain records from the smolt supplier for energy consumption by source (fuel,				
and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production (e.g., disposal and recycling) a. From each smolt supplier obtain a policy which states the supplier's commitment to proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production. It must explain how the supplier's policy is consistent with best practice in the area of operation. Ine MHC freshwater facilities are supplication. Materials Storage, Handling and Wast freshwater sites must make their own Shearwater Marine for their waste may double up and for their waste may doubl			Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Auditor Evalua
a. Obtain records from the smolt supplier for energy consumption by source (fuel,	8.8	and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production (e.g., disposal and recycling) Requirement: Yes	proper and responsible treatment of non-biological waste from production. It must explain	The MHC freshwater facilities are subj marine sites. (see 4.5.1) All non-biolog Materials Storage, Handling and Waste freshwater sites must make their own Shearwater Marine for their waste ma 4 cubic yards of waste and 6 cubic yard
			Note: see instructions for Indicator 4.6.1.	1

came into force.	Compliant		
nysical barriers that are in place and well-maintained to ensure no escapes of reared	l specimens o	r biological material that might survive and subsequently	eproduce.
C have reported zero escapes from their freshwater hatcheries at Dalrymple and n Falls over the past number of years. There is a reporting system which would be used in the event of an escape but it indicates no escapes.	Compliant		
number of escapees per production cycle must be less than 300 fish.			
ptional episode is allowed in a 10-year period for the purposes of this standard. The ne weather (e.g., 100-year storms) or accidents caused by farms located near high-ti			n the farm is
ng machines used in the hatchery are VAKI machines. These have been specified as g 99% accuracy. Verified from the technical specification from the manufacturer.	Compliant		99%
g machines and through common estimates of error for any hand counts.			
to Principle 4 Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):			
Additor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions): IC freshwater facilities are subject to the same waste management policy as the sites. (see 4.5.1) All non-biological waste is recycled where possible, as per the als Storage, Handling and Waste Disposal Plan, Oct 2017, Doc #S/FW963. The ater sites must make their own arrangements for recycling. Both sites utilise ater Marine for their waste management, e.g. Dalrymple Invoice 0308389-0621-9, yards of waste and 6 cubic yards of recycling.	Compliant		
			<u> </u>

8.9	Indicator: Presence of an energy-use assessment verifying the energy consumption at the smolt production facility (see Appendix V subsection 1 for guidance and required components of the records and assessment) Requirement: Yes, measured in kilojoule/mt fish/production cycle Applicability: All Smolt Producers	 b. Confirm that the smolt supplier calculates total energy consumption in kilojoules (kj) during the last year. c. Obtain records to show the smolt supplier calculated the total weight of fish in metric tons (mt) produced during the last year. d. Confirm that the smolt supplier used results from 8.9b and 8.9c to calculate energy consumption on the supplier's facility as required and that the units are reported as kilojoule/mt fish/production cycle. e. Obtain evidence to show that smolt supplier has undergone an energy use assessment in compliance with requirements of Appendix V-1. Can take the form of a declaration detailing a-e. 	Hatcheries energy use records are stored on the shared drive. All records were in place and the calculation was correctly completed. Results for Dalrymple for 2017 was 30,850,530 kj/mt fish/production cycle. Ocean Falls was 26,897,023 kj/mt fish/production cycle	Compliant	30,850,530 / 26,897,023
		Note: see instructions for Indicator 4.6.2.			
		a. Obtain records of greenhouse gas emissions from the smolt supplier's facility.			
	Indicator: Records of greenhouse gas (GHG [141])	b. Confirm that, on at least an annual basis, the smolt supplier calculates all scope 1 and scope 2 GHG emissions in compliance with Appendix V-1.			
8.10	emissions [142] at the smolt production facility and evidence of an annual GHG assessment (See Appendix V, subsection 1) Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers		per appendix V-1. Results for Dalrymple was 2,799,349 kg CO2e and for Ocean Falls	e GHG emissions are recorded on the shared drive. Records and calculation were verified as per appendix V-1. Results for Dalrymple was 2,799,349 kg CO2e and for Ocean Falls	
		d. For GHG calculations involving conversion of non-CO2 gases to CO2 equivalents, confirm that the smolt suppliers specify the Global Warming Potential (GWP) used and its source.	costs related to recirculation.		
		e. Obtain evidence to show that the smolt supplier has undergone a GHG assessment in compliance with requirements Appendix V-1 at least annually.			2,799,349 / 987,574
Footnote	[141] For the pu	rposes of this standard, GHGs are defined as the six gases listed in the Kyoto Protocol: carbon	dioxide (CO ₂); methane (CH ₄); nitrous oxide (N2O); hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs); perfluorocar	rbons (PFCs);	and sulphur hexafluoride (SF ₆).
Footnote		[142] GHG emissions must be recorded using	recognized methods, standards and records as outlined in Appendix V.		
			Is related to Principle 5	1	Г
	Indiana Edda and for first to the second second	Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):		
8.11	Indicator : Evidence of a fish health management plan, approved by the designated veterinarian, for the identification and monitoring of fish diseases and parasites	a. Obtain a copy of the supplier's fish health management plan for the identification and monitoring of fish disease and parasites.	The MHC Fishhealth management plan is a regional plan which covers the freshwater facilities as well as the marine facilities. It has been approved by the company vets. It	Compliant	
	Requirement: Yes b. Keep docum	b. Keep documentary evidence to show that the smolt supplier's health plans were approved by the supplier's designated veterinarian.	covers all issues in relation to the health of the stock and the identification and monitoring of fish diseases and parasites.		
		a. Maintain a list of diseases that are known to present a significant risk in the region, developed by farm veterinarian and supported by scientific evidence.			
	8.12 Requirement: 100% Applicability: All Smolt Producers d. Demonstrate, using the lists from 8.12	b. Maintain a list of diseases for which effective vaccines exist for the region, developed by the farm veterinarian and supported by scientific evidence.	100% of smolt supplied from both Dalrymple and Ocean Falls were vaccinated. Fish from Ocean Falls were vaccinated with Ermogen DIP, Renogen Forte Micro and Apex-IHN. Fish		
8.12		c. Obtain from the smolt supplier(s) a declaration detailing the vaccines the fish received.	from Dalrymple were were vaccinated with Renogen Forte Micro and Apex-IHN. Details of vaccinations remain in the tracking system as part of the product CV of each batch of fish. The full details of the fish, including vaccinations and treatments can be provided to the final customer.		
		d. Demonstrate, using the lists from 8.12a-c above, that all salmon on the farm received vaccination against all selected diseases known to present a significant risk in the regions for which an effective vaccine exists.			

d on the shared drive. Records and calculation were verified as ts for Dalrymple was 2,799,349 kg CO2e and for Ocean Falls repancy between the 2 was primarily due to the higher energy costs related to recirculation.	Compliant	2,799,349 / 987,574

8.13 Indicator: Percentage of smott groups [24] tester for size of diseases of regional concern for which specified diseases disease and participation that thares disease relation to the specified diseases of regional concern for which specified diseases disease and participation that thares disease risk, including environment, hutbandry and host factors that might contribute to sharing disease age in freshwater should be on the list of diseases tested. The designated veterinarian to the smolt specified disease in the list (±1.33). All lish environment, hutbandry and host factors that might contribute to sharing disease age in freshwater should be on the list of diseases tested. The designated veterinarian to the smolt specified disease in the list (±1.33). Indicator: Detailed information, provided by the designated veterinarian to the smolt supplier(1) a detailed record of all chemical and therapeutant use is designed where veterinarian and includes: The disease and parthogens detacted on the smolt supplier(1) a detailed record of all chemical and therapeutant use is desceptive there are an egative impact on the specific disease) (for teamont; for the smolt supplier(1) a detailed record of all chemical and therapeutant use is desceptive therapeutant is despective thereation and includes: There are an egative im	Footnote	[143] The farm's designated veterinarian is responsible fo	or undertaking and providing written documentation of the analysis of the diseases that pose a	a risk in the region and the vacc with the analysis.
8.13 indicator: Percentage of some groups [14] tested for its prove out phase on form Note: A "smolt group" is defined as a population that shares degree out phase on form Note: A "smolt group" is defined as a population that shares degree out phase on form 8.13 Requirement: 100% a. Obtain from the smolt supplier (a) a declaration and records confirming that each smolt is should be tested. List shall be supported by scientific analysis a described in the instruction above. All fich a must be the smolt supplier (b) a declaration and records confirming that each smolt is built be tested. List shall be supported by scientific analysis a described in the instruction above. All fich a must be the smolt supplier (b) a declaration and records confirming that each smolt is prop received by the farm has been tested for the diseases in the fist (8.13a). Instrume tested information provided by the declaration and records confirming that each smolt is propretexived by the farm has been tested for the disease of all chemical and therapeutant use difficult is should be on the list of diseases tested. The designated veterinarian of all chemical and therapeutant use difficult is earned to during grams per ton of fich prove difficult is should be the must supplier(s) declaration and includes:			The farm is responsible for developing and maintaining a list of diseases of regional concern	Instruction to Clients for Ind n for which each smolt group sh which seawater t
Requirement: 100% a. Obtain from the smolt supplier a list of diseases of regional concern for which smolt should be tested. List shall be supported by scientific analysis as described in the instruction above. a. Obtain from the smolt supplier(s) a declaration and records confirming that each smolt first an insta be supported by scientific analysis as described in the instruction and records confirming that each smolt first an insta be supported by scientific analysis as described in the instruction and records confirming that each smolt first an insta be supported by scientific analysis as described in the instruction and records confirming that each smolt first and public diseases in the list of diseases tested. The designated veterinarian to the smolt farm is required to evaluate, based on scientific criteria and public water is deemed to have a negative impact on the grow-out phase, thereby dispublikly as a superior disease and public gram per for of fait diseases tested. The designated veterinarian confirming the samely for the farm that is signed by their demands and includes: a. Obtain from the smolt supplier(s) a detailed record of all chemical and therapeutant use for the farm that is signed by their demands and includes: a. Obtain from the smolt supplier(s) a detailed record of all chemical and therapeutant use for the farm that is signed by their demands and includes: a. Obtain from the smolt supplier(s) a detailed record of all chemical and therapeutant use during the same for the smolt supplier(s) a detailed record of all chemical and therapeutant use during the same production cycle. a. Obtain from the smolt supplier(s) a detailed record of all chemical and therapeutant. a. Obtain from the smolt supplier(s) a detailed record of all chemical and therapeutant use for the farm that is signed by their detain and includes: a. Obtain from the smolt suppl	S	select diseases of regional concern prior to entering the	in fresh water is deemed to have a negative impact on	the grow-out phase, thereby d
Applicability: All Smolt Producers a. Obtain from the smolt suppired by scientific analysis as described in the instruction should be tested. List shall be supported by scientific analysis as described in the instruction inst be inst be inst be inst be produced. All fish a must be inst be i	8.13			
8.14 Indicator: Detailed information, provided by the group received by the farm has been tested for the diseases in the list (8.13). Indicator: Detailed information, provided by the group received by the farm has been tested for the diseases in the list (8.13). Indicator: Detailed information, provided by the designated veterinarian to the smolt supplier(s) a detailed record of all chemical and therapeutant used during the smolt supplier(s) and therapeutant used during the smolt production received the amounts used during the smolt production of proper dosing and all disease and pathogens detected on the site a. Obtain from the smolt supplier(s) a detailed record of all chemical and therapeutant used during the smolt production of proper dosing and all disease and pathogens detected on the site a. Obtain from the smolt supplier(s) a detailed record of all chemical and therapeutant used during the smolt production receive during and all disease and pathogens detected on the site a. Obtain from the smolt supplier(s) a detailed record of all chemical and therapeutant used anount (s) of product used; - reason for use (specific disease) - date(s) of treatment; - amount (s) of product used; - date(s) of treatment; - amount (s) of product used; - date(s) of treatment; - date(s) of the primary salmon producting countries [146] - for the smolt supplier that the treatments on the list (see 5.2.2s) of therapeutants, including antibiotics and chemicals, that are proactively banneed for use in food fish for the primary salmon producing countries [146] - inform smolt supplier that the treatments on the list (see 5.1.2s) and - mont treatments is listed in [146]. No Footnote			should be tested. List shall be supported by scientific analysis as described in the Instruction	All fish are tested for a suite of must be granted for each mov
Footnete In freshwater should be on the list of diseases tested. The designated veterinarian to the smolt farm is required to evaluate, based on scientific criteria and pubweter in a designated veterinarian, of all chemicals and therapeut ants used during the smolt production crycle, the amounts used during the smolt production crycle, the amounts used (including grams per ton of fish produced), the dates used, which group of fish were treated and against which diseases, proof of proper dosing and all disease and pathogens detected on the iste and all disease and pathogens detected on the iste of the veterinarian or antibiotics (also see note under 5.2.8); and - the supplier of the treated; - the WHO classification of antibiotics (also see note under 5.2.8); and - the supplier of the chemical or therapeutant. All treating and importing countries [126] Indicator: Allowance for use of therapeutic treatments that include antibiotics or chemicals that are banned [125] in any of the primary salmon producing or importing countries [126]. Indicator: Compare therapeutant seed on the smolt supplier (8.14) to the list (8.15a) and confirm that SC certification. Inform smolt supplier (8.14) to the list (8.15a) and confirm that form. No 8.15 Indicator: Mumber of treatments for the primary salmon producing or importing countries [126]. Inform smolt supplier that the treatments on the list (8.15a) and confirm that form. No 8.16 Indicator: Number of treatments of antibiotics or chemicals that are banned [124]. Compare therapeutant used on the smolt supplier (8.14) to the list (8.15a) and confirm that form. No 8.15 Indicator: Number of treatments of antibiotics over the nost include antibiotics over the no				fish are being transferred wind health inspection report Ocean
a. Obtain from the smoot supplier (s) a detailed record of all chemical and therapeutant use for the fish sold to the farm that is signed by their veterinarian and includes: name of the veterinarian prescribing treatment; orduced), the dates used, which group of fish were treated and against which diseases, proof of proper treated and against which diseases, proof of proper tate of the therated; of product used; odase; mut of fish treated; the WHO classification of antibiotics (also see note under 5.2.8); and the supplier of the chemical or therapeutant, including antibiotics and chemicals, that are proactively banned for use in food fish for the primary salmon producing and importing countries listed in [146]. All treat treated; the WHO classification of antibiotics (also see note under 5.2.8); and the supplier of the chemical or therapeutant, including antibiotics and chemicals, that are proactively banned for use in food fish for the primary salmon producing and importing countries listed in [146]. No 8.15 Indicator: Allowance for use of therapeutant records from smolt supplier that the treatments on the list (8.15a) and confirm that no therapeutant records from smolt supplier (8.14) to the list (8.15a) and confirm that no therapeutant spearing on the list (8.15a) were used on the smolt purchased by the farm. No 8.16 Indicator: Number of treatments of antibiotics over the m			e designated veterinarian to the smolt farm is required to evaluate, based on scientific criteria	a and publicly available informa
Indicator: Allowance for use of therapeutic treatments that include antibiotics or chemicals that are banned [145] in any of the primary salmon producing or importing countries [146] and chemicals, that are proactively banned for use in food fish for the primary salmon producing and importing countries listed in [146]. b. Inform smolt supplier that the treatments on the list cannot be used on fish sold to a farm with ASC certification. No 8.15 Requirement: Yes b. Inform smolt supplier that the treatments on the list (8.15a) and confirm that no therapeutant records from smolt supplier (8.14) to the list (8.15a) and confirm that no therapeutants appearing on the list (8.15a) were used on the smolt purchased by the farm. No Footnote [145] reatments of antibiotics over the most recent production cycle a. Obtain from the smolt supplier records of all treatments of antibiotics (see 8.14a). No 8.16 Requirement: ≤ 3 a. Obtain from the smolt supplier records of all treatments of antibiotics (see 8.14a). No	8.14 8.14	designated veterinarian, of all chemicals and therapeutants used during the smolt production cycle, the amounts used (including grams per ton of fish produced), the dates used, which group of fish were treated and against which diseases, proof of proper dosing and all disease and pathogens detected on the site Requirement: Yes	for the fish sold to the farm that is signed by their veterinarian and includes: - name of the veterinarian prescribing treatment; - product name and chemical name; - reason for use (specific disease) - date(s) of treatment; - amount (g) of product used; - dosage; - mt of fish treated; - the WHO classification of antibiotics (also see note under 5.2.8); and	All treatments are prescribed t stored in Aquafarmer where th prescription on file for treatme 1125682015 MS-222).
8.15 importing countries [146] b. Inform smolt supplier that the treatments on the list cannot be used on fish sold to a farm with ASC certification. No Requirement: Yes c. Compare therapeutant records from smolt supplier (8.14) to the list (8.15a) and confirm that no therapeutants appearing on the list (8.15a) were used on the smolt purchased by the farm. No Footnote [145] "Banned" means proactively prohibited by a go Footnote indicator: Number of treatments of antibiotics over the most recent production cycle a. Obtain from the smolt supplier records of all treatments of antibiotics (see 8.14a). No 8.16 Requirement: ≤ 3 b. Calculate the total number of treatments of antibiotics from their most recent production No	t	that include antibiotics or chemicals that are banned	and chemicals, that are proactively banned for use in food fish for the primary salmon	
Applicability: All Smolt Producers c. Compare therapeutant records from smolt supplier (8.14) to the list (8.15a) and confirm that no therapeutants appearing on the list (8.15a) were used on the smolt purchased by the farm. Footnote [145] "Banned" means proactively prohibited by a go Footnote [146] For purposes of this standard, those countries are No 8.16 Indicator: Number of treatments of antibiotics over the most recent production cycle 8.16 a. Obtain from the smolt supplier records of all treatments of antibiotics (see 8.14a). b. Calculate the total number of treatments of antibiotics from their most recent production cycle	8.15 ⁱ	importing countries [146]		No antibiotic treatments
Footnote [146] For purposes of this standard, those countries are No 8.16 Indicator: Number of treatments of antibiotics over the most recent production cycle a. Obtain from the smolt supplier records of all treatments of antibiotics (see 8.14a). 8.16 Requirement: ≤ 3 b. Calculate the total number of treatments of antibiotics from their most recent production			that no therapeutants appearing on the list (8.15a) were used on the smolt purchased by	
8.16 Indicator: Number of treatments of antibiotics over the most recent production cycle a. Obtain from the smolt supplier records of all treatments of antibiotics (see 8.14a). No 8.16 Requirement: ≤ 3 b. Calculate the total number of treatments of antibiotics from their most recent production No	Footnote		[145] "Banned" means proactively prohibite	d by a government entity beca
8.16 most recent production cycle a. Obtain from the smolt supplier records of all treatments of antibiotics (see 8.14a). 8.16 Requirement: ≤ 3 b. Calculate the total number of treatments of antibiotics from their most recent production	Footnote		[146] For purposes of this standard, those countri	es are Norway, the UK, Canada
Requirement: ≤ 3 b. Calculate the total number of treatments of antibiotics from their most recent production	r		a. Obtain from the smolt supplier records of all treatments of antibiotics (see 8.14a).	
				No antibiotic treatments
a. Provide to smolt supplier(s) a current version of the WHO list of antimicrobials critically and highly important for human health [147].			a. Provide to smolt supplier(s) a current version of the WHO list of antimicrobials critically	

vaccines that are effective. The veterinarian shall determine which vaccinations to use and demonstrate to the auditor that this decision is consistent

r Indicator 8.13-- Testing of Smolt for Select Diseases

p should be tested. The list of diseases shall include diseases that originate in freshwater and are proven or suspected to occur in seawater (and for ater fish-to-fish transmission is a concern).

ble information, which diseases should be tested for. This analysis shall include an evaluation of whether clinical disease or a pathogen carrier state by disqualifying a smolt group from being transferred. The analysis must be available to the CAB upon request.

ing environment, husbandry, and host factors that might contribute to sharing disease agents for each group.

e of diseases prior to transfer to marine sites. A transfer license movement of fish. The level of license depends on whether the d within the same health zone or to a different zone. E.g. Fish cean Falls, 10/8/17, all samples negative for all tested diseases.	Compliant		
---	-----------	--	--

Only diseases that are proven, or suspected, as occurring in seawater (and for which seawater fish-to-fish transmission is a concern) but originating rmation, which diseases should be tested for. This analysis shall include an evaluation of whether clinical disease or a pathogen carrier state in fresh reing transferred. A written analysis must be available to the certifier on demand.

rescribed by the company vets (DM, MK). Treatment records are er where they can be recalled to inform the final customer. Only or treatments is for MS-222 anaesthetic (e.g. 18-MK057 AQFW !).	Compliant		
eatments have been recorded at either Dalrymple or Ocean Falls.	Compliant		
ntity because of concerns around the substance.			
K, Canada, Chile, the United States, Japan and France.		r	
eatments have been recorded at either Dalrymple or Ocean Falls.	Compliant		

8.17 Footnote Footnote	critically important for human medicine by the WHO [147] Requirement: None [148] Applicability: All Smolt Producers		No antibiotic treatments have been recorded at either Dalrymple or Ocean Falls. als was released in 2009 and is available at: http://www.who.int/foodborne_disease/resistants on a farm site, fish from pens that did not receive treatment are still eligible for certification		odf.	
8.18	Indicator: Evidence of compliance [149] with the OIE Aquatic Animal Health Code [150] Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers	a. Provide the smolt supplier with a current version of the OIE Aquatic Animal Health Code (or inform the supplier how to access it from the internet). b. Inform the supplier that an ASC certified farm can only source smolt from a facility with policies and procedures that ensure that its smolt production practices are compliant with the OIE Aquatic Animal Health Code. c. Obtain a declaration from the supplier stating their intent to comply with the OIE code and copies of the smolt suppliers policies and procedures that are relevant to demonstrate compliance with the OIE Aquatic Animal Health Code.	tions for Indicator 5.4.3 regarding evidence of compliance with the OIE Aquatic Animal Heal The MHC Fish Health Management plan is drawn up by the fish health team, including the company Vets and it complies with the OIE Aquatic Animal Health Code.	th Code. Compliant		
Footnote	[149] Compliance is defined as farm practices consistent with the intentions of the Code, to be further outlined in auditing guidance. For purposes of this standard, this includes an aggressive response to detection of an exotic OIE-notifiable disease on the farm, which includes depopulating the infected site and implementation of quarantine zones in accordance with guidelines from OIE for the specific pathogen. Exotic signifies not previously found in the area or had been fully eradicated (area declared free of the pathogen).					
Footnote			al Health Code. http://www.oie.int/index.php?id=171.			
		Standards Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	s related to Principle 6 Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):			
8.19	6.11 Requirement: Yes	 a. Obtain copies of smolt supplier's company-level policies and procedures and a declaration of compliance with the labour standards under 6.1 to 6.11. b. Review the documentation and declaration from 8.19a to verify that smolt supplier's policies and procedures are in compliance with the requirements of labour standards under 6.1 to 6.11. 	Hatcheries are owned and run by MHC. Policies and procedures relevant to the production sites and audited as part of this audit are applicable to the freshwater hatchery sites.	Compliant		
		Standards	s related to Principle 7			<u> </u>
		Compliance Criteria (Required Client Actions):	Auditor Evaluation (Required CAB Actions):			
8.20	Indicator: Evidence of regular consultation and engagement with community representatives and organizations Requirement: Yes	Farms must comply with Indicator 7.1.1 which requires that farms engage in regular con equivalent requirement. Farms are obligated to maintain evidence that is suffi - the smolt supplie - the supplier's consu - the supplier's consultations inclu	to Clients for Indicator 8.20 - Consultation and Engagement with Community Representations insultation and engagement with community representatives and organizations. Under Indic cient to show their suppliers remain in full compliance. Evidence shall be documentary (e.g. er engaged in "regular" consultations with the local community at least twice every year (bi- litations were effective (e.g. using participatory Social Impact Assessment (pSIA) or similar m ided participation by elected representatives from the local community who were asked to e	ator 8.20, far meeting age annually); nethods); and	enda, minutes, report) and will substantiate the following:	with an
	Applicability: All Smolt Producers	 a. From each smolt supplier obtain documentary evidence of consultations and engagement with the community. b. Review documentation from 8.20a to verify that the smolt supplier's consultations and 	Freshwater Hatcheries are owned and run my MHC and are located in the same area as the production site which is being audited. See Principle 7 for evidence of compliance.	Compliant		
8.21	Indicator: Evidence of a policy for the presentation, treatment and resolution of complaints by community stakeholders and organizations Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers	community engagement complied with requirements.	Freshwater Hatcheries are owned and run my MHC and are located in the same area as the production site which is being audited. See Principle 7 for evidence of compliance.	Compliant		

Indicator: Where relevant, evidence that indigenous groups were consulted as required by relevant local and/or national laws and regulations Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers	 a. Obtain documentary evidence showing that the smolt supplier does or does not operate in an indigenous territory (to include farms that operate in proximity to indigenous or aboriginal people (see Indicator 7.2.1). If not then the requirements of 8.22 do not apply. b. Obtain documentation to demonstrate that, as required by law in the jurisdiction: smolt supplier consulted with indigenous groups and retains documentary evidence (e.g. meeting minutes, summaries) to show how the process complies with 7.2.1b; OR smolt supplier confirms that government-to-government consultation occurred and obtains documentary evidence. 	Freshwater Hatcheries are owned and run the production site which is being audited.
Indicator : Where relevant, evidence that the farm has undertaken proactive consultation with indigenous communities	a. See results of 8.22a (above) to determine whether the requirements of 8.23 apply to the smolt supplier.	Freshwater Hatcheries are owned and run
Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers	b. Where relevant, obtain documentary evidence that smolt suppliers undertake proactive consultations with indigenous communities.	the production site which is being audited.
	ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FO In addition to the requirements above, if the smolt is produced	OR OPEN (NET-PEN) PRODUCTION OF SMOLT d in an open system, evidence shall be provide
Client shall provide documentary evide	Instruction to Clients for Indicators 8.24 throug ence to the CAB about the production system(s) from which they source smolt. If smolt used b	-
Indicator: Allowance for producing or holding smolt in	a. Obtain a declaration from the farm's smolt supplier stating whether the supplier operates in water bodies with native salmonids.	
net pens in water bodies with native salmonids	b. Request smolt suppliers to identify all water bodies in which they operate net pens for producing smolt and from which facilities they sell to the client.	A. Verify that the farm obtains relevant decl that the farm obtains information on the wa net pens for smolt production. C. Review set
Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems	c. For any water body identified in 8.24b as a source of smolt for the farm, determine if native salmonids are present by doing a literature search or by consulting with a reputable authority. Retain evidence of search results.	lines of evidence for salmonid distributi
Indicator: Allowance for producing or holding smolt in net pens in any water body Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems	a. Take steps to ensure that the farm does not source smolt that was produced or held in net pens.	A. Confirm that the farm is in full compliance
	a. For the water body(s) where the supplier produces smolt for the client (see 8.24b), obtain a copy of the most recent assessment of assimilative capacity.	
	b. Identify which entity was responsible for conducting the assessment (8.26a) and obtain evidence for their reliability.	A. Verify that the farm obtains copies of assi
a reliable entity [151] within the past five years [152] and total biomass in the water body is within the limits established by that study (see Appendix VIII-5 for minimum requirements)	c. Review the assessment (8.26a) to confirm that it establishes a carrying capacity for the water body, it is less than five years old, and it meets the minimum requirements presented in Appendix VIII-5.	to the water bodies in which its smolt supp
Requirement: Yes	d. Review information to confirm that the total biomass in the water body is within the limits established in the assessment (8.26a).	that the farm requests an updated assessn increase in nutrient in
Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems		
	groups were consulted as required by relevant local and/or national laws and regulations Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers Indicator: Where relevant, evidence that the farm has undertaken proactive consultation with indigenous communities Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers Client shall provide documentary evide Indicator: Allowance for producing or holding smolt in net pens in water bodies with native salmonids Requirement: None Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems Indicator: Allowance for producing or holding smolt in net pens in any water body Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems Indicator: Allowance for producing or holding smolt in net pens in any water body Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems Indicator: Evidence that carrying capacity (assimilative capacity) of the freshwater body has been established by a reliable entity [151] within the past five years [152] and total biomass in the water body is within the limits established by that study (see Appendix VIII-5 for minimum requirements)	Indicator: Where relevant, evidence that indigenous groups were consulted as required by relevant local and/or national laws and regulations In a indigenous territory (to include farms that operate in proximity to indigenous or aborginal people (see indicator 7.2.1). If not then the requirements of 8.22 do not apply, indicator: Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers Indicator: Where relevant, evidence that the farm has understee present; evidence. Indicator: Where relevant, evidence that the farm has understee present; evidence. Indicator: Where relevant, evidence that the farm has understee present; evidence. Indicator: Note: Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers Indicator: Note: Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers Indicator: All Smolt Producing or holding smolt in net pers in water bodies with native salmonids Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Pr

oerate r oply. smolt eeting	Freshwater Hatcheries are owned and run my MHC and are located in the same area as the production site which is being audited. See Principle 7 for evidence of compliance.	Compliant		
er entary				
to the	Freshwater Hatcheries are owned and run my MHC and are located in the same area as	Compliant		
active	the production site which is being audited. See Principle 7 for evidence of compliance.			
ENTS FO	R OPEN (NET-PEN) PRODUCTION OF SMOLT			
roduced	in an open system, evidence shall be provided that the following are met:			
-	n 8.31 - Requirements for Smolt Produced in Open Systems I the farm are produced, for part or all of the growth phase from alevin to smolt, in open (ne	et-pen) syster	ns, indicators 8.24 - 8.31 are applicable.	
perates				
s for	A. Verify that the farm obtains relevant declarations from its smolt supplier(s). B. Confirm that the farm obtains information on the water bodies in which its suppliers are operating net pens for smolt production. C. Review search results and cross-check against the other			
if utable	lines of evidence for salmonid distribution in the region (e.g. results from 3.1.5a).			
d in	A. Confirm that the farm is in full compliance with the requirement.	N/A		
obtain				
btain	A. Verify that the farm obtains copies of assimilative capacity assessments as are relevant			
the esented	to the water bodies in which its smolt supplier(s) operate. B. Verify that the assessment was done by a reliable entity (e.g. government body or academic institution). C. Verify that the assessment report is in compliance with requirements. D. Verify that the farm confirms that total biomass in the water body does not exceed carrying capacity. E. Verify	N/A		
ne	that the farm requests an updated assessment (< 2 years old) if there was a significant increase in nutrient inputs to the water body.			
crease ed				
.g., Gov	ernment body or academic institution.			

Footnote		[152] If the study is older than two years, and there has been a significant increase	in nutrient input to the water
	Indicator: Maximum baseline total phosphorus concentration of the water body (see Appendix VIII-6)	Farms must confirm that any smolt supplier using an open (net-pen) system is also engage stated briefly here. Monitoring shall sample total phosphorus (TP) and dissolved oxygen (DO an accredited laboratory for analysis of T - all station - all station - stations are at the lim - sampling is o	D). TP is measured in water sa P to a method detection limit The requins are identified with GPS coo not of the farm management zo - the spatial arrangement done at least quarterly (1X pendon) lso collected at two reference
	Requirement: ≤ 20 μg/l [153] Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems	a. Obtain documentary evidence to show that smolt suppliers conducted water quality monitoring in compliance with the requirements of Appendix VIII-6.	
		b. Obtain from smolt suppliers a map with GPS coordinates showing the sampling locations.	
		c. Obtain from smolt suppliers the TP monitoring results for the past 12 months and calculate the average value at each sampling station.	A. Verify that the farm obtai protocols, reports). B. Re stations complies with requ D. Repeat comparisor
		d. Compare results to the baseline TP concentration established below (see 8.29) or determined by a regulatory body.	
		e. Confirm that the average value for TP over the last 12 months did not exceed 20 ug/l at any of the sampling stations nor at the reference station.	
Footnote		[153] This concentration is equivalent to the upper limit	t of the Mesotrophic Trophic S
	Indicator : Minimum percent oxygen saturation of water 50 centimetres above bottom sediment (at all oxygen monitoring locations described in Appendix VIII-6)	a. Obtain evidence that smolt supplier conducted water quality monitoring in compliance with the requirements (see 8.27a).	Note: se
8.28	Requirement: ≥ 50%	b. Obtain from smolt suppliers the DO monitoring results from all monitoring stations for the past 12 months.	A. Verify as above (see 8.27 results. C. Review the
	Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems	c. Review results (8.28b) to confirm that no values were below the minimum percent oxygen saturation.	
		a. Obtain documentary evidence from the supplier stating the trophic status of water body if previously set by a regulator body (if applicable).	
	Indicator: Trophic status classification of water body remains unchanged from baseline (see Appendix VIII-7)	b. If the trophic status of the waterbody has not been classified (see 8.29a), obtain evidence from the supplier to show how the supplier determined trophic status based on the concentration of TP.	A. Verify that farm obtai supplier determined trop
0 20			review of the supplier's re
	Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems	c. As applicable, review results from 8.29b to verify that the supplier accurately assigned a trophic status to the water body in accordance with the table in Appendix VIII-7 and the observed concentration of TP over the past 12 months.	
		trophic status to the water body in accordance with the table in Appendix VIII-7 and the	body. D. Review the farm

er body since the completion of the study, a more recent assessment is required.

8.28 - Monitoring TP and DO in Receiving Water for Open Smolt Systems

uality of receiving waters. Requirements for the supplier's water quality monitoring program are presented in detail in Appendix VIII-6 and only resamples taken from a representative composite sample through the water column to a depth of the bottom of the cages. Samples are submitted to nit of < 0.002 mg/L. DO measurements will be taken at 50 centimetres from the bottom sediment.

quired sampling regime is as follows:

- oordinates on a map of the farm and/or available satellite imagery;
- zone on each side of the farm, roughly 50 meters from the edge of enclosures;
- nt of stations is shown in the table in Appendix VIII-6;
- per 3 months) during periods without ice, including peak biomass; and
- ce stations located ~ 1-2 km upcurrent and downcurrent from the farm.

owed to avoid smolt suppliers needing to duplicate similar sampling for their local regulatory regime.

ins copies of the smolt supplier's monitoring records (datasets, eview and confirm that the spatial arrangement of sampling uirements of Appendix VIII-6. C. Review TP monitoring results. n. E. Verify that TP ≤ 20 ug/l in the receiving water body.	N/A	
see instructions for Indicator 8.27.		
7A). B. Verify that farm has copies of supplier's DO monitoring e supplier's monitoring results to verify compliance with requirements.	N/A	
ains evidence from suppliers (as applicable). B. Review how ohic status (as applicable). C. Verify that the farm conducts a results and conclusions regarding trophic status of the water rm's conclusion to verify compliance with the requirement.	N/A	

Annondix V(III 7)		A. Verify that farm has supp		
Requirement: 25%	b. Compare the baseline TP concentration (result from 8.30a) to the average observed TP concentration over the past 12 months (result from 8.27e).	body. B. Repeat compari		
Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems	c. Verify that the average observed TP concentration did not increase by more than 25% from baseline TP concentration.			
Indicator: Allowance for use of aeration systems or other technological means to increase oxygen levels in the water body Requirement: None Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems	a. Obtain a declaration from the farm's smolt supplier stating that the supplier does not use aeration systems or other technological means to increase oxygen levels in the water bodies where the supplier operates.	A. Verify that the farm obtain		
oduction system is closed or semi-closed and does not dis	Client shall provide documentary evidence to the CA If smolt used by the farm are not produced, for part or all of the growth pha-	B about the production system ase from alevin to smolt, in ope		
	[154] Production systems that don't	discharge into fresh water are		
and submitted to ASC (see Appendix VIII-2)	a. Obtain records from smolt suppliers showing that water quality monitoring was conducted at least quarterly (i.e. once every 3 months) over the last 12 months.			
	b. Obtain water quality monitoring matrix from smolt suppliers and review for completeness.	Both hatcheries take regular Nitrite, TSS, Soluble Phosph (E.g. Ocean Falls tested in Ja TSS 1.6, Nitrite 0.005mg/l, I		
	c. Submit the smolt supplier's water quality monitoring matrix to ASC as per Appendix VIII-2 and Appendix VI at least once per year.			
	[155] See Appendi	x VI for transparency requirem		
Indicator: Minimum oxygen saturation in the outflow	a. Obtain the water quality monitoring matrix from each smolt supplier (see 8.32b).			
(methodology in Appendix VIII-2) Requirement: 60% [156,157]	b. Review the results (8.33a) for percentage dissolved oxygen saturation in the effluent to confirm that no measurements fell below 60% saturation.	DO readings were taken mon reported as <60%. There are effluent treatment plant. New		
Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Semi-Closed or Closed Production Systems	c. If a single DO reading (as reported in 8.33a) fell below 60%, obtain evidence that the smolt supplier performed daily continuous monitoring with an electronic probe and recorder for a least a week demonstrating a minimum 60% saturation at all times (Appendix VIII-2).			
	[156] A single oxygen reading below 60 percent would require daily continuous monitoring v	vith an electronic probe and re		
	[157] See Appendi	x VI for transparency requirem		
Indicator: Macro-invertebrate surveys downstream from the farm's effluent discharge demonstrate benthic health that is similar or better than surveys upstream	a. Obtain documentation from smolt supplier(s) showing the results of macro-invertebrate surveys.	The macro-invertebrate surve		
from the discharge (methodology in Appendix VIII-3) Requirement: Yes	b. Review supplier documents (8.34a) to confirm that the surveys followed the prescribed methodology (Appendix VIII-3).	difference between upstrear and 2017 have indicated no no degradation in communiti		
	c. Review supplier documents (8.34a) to confirm the survey results show that benthic health	compared to upstream.		
Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Semi-Closed or Closed Production Systems	is similar to or better than upstream of the supplier's discharge.			
	Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems Indicator: Allowance for use of aeration systems or other technological means to increase oxygen levels in the water body Requirement: None Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems oduction system is closed or semi-closed and does not dis Indicator: water quanty monitoring matrix completed and submitted to ASC (see Appendix VIII-2) Perwirement: Vac [155] Indicator: Minimum oxygen saturation in the outflow (methodology in Appendix VIII-2) Requirement: 60% [156,157] Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Semi-Closed or Closed Production Systems Indicator: Macro-invertebrate surveys downstream from the farm's effluent discharge demonstrate benthic health that is similar or better than surveys upstream from the discharge (methodology in Appendix VIII-3)	Begurement: 25% D. Compare the baseline TP concentration (result from 320) to the average observed TP concentration (result from 320) to the average observed TP concentration. Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems C. Verify that the average observed TP concentration did not increase by more than 25% from baseline TP concentration. Indicator: Allowance for use of averation systems or other technological means to increase oxygen levels in the water point water the supplier operates. So Data in a declaration from the farm's smolt supplier stating that the supplier does not use average observed TP concentration. Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems So Data in a declaration from the farm's smolt supplier stating that the supplier does not use average observed TP concentration. Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems So Data in a declaration from the farm's smolt supplier stating that the supplier does not use average observed TP concentration (results of the server) point of the documentary evide in the water supplier operates. Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems So Data in a declaration from the farm's smolt supplier stating that the supplier does not use average observed TP concentration. Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems Instructions to Client for Indicator 8.32 Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Open Systems Instructions to Client for Indicator 8.32 oduction system is closed or semi-closed and does not discharge into freshwater, indicators 8.32 Instructions to Client for Indicator 8.32		

s supplier's records for baseline TP concentrations in the water nparison. C. Repeat calculation to verify compliance with the requirement.	N/A	
otains relevant declarations from its smolt supplier(s).	N/A	

RODUCTION OF SMOLTS

s into freshwater, evidence shall be provided that the following are met [157]:

Its produced in open systems

vstem(s) from which they source smolt.

n open (net-pen) systems, indicators 8.32 - 8.35 are applicable.

n, farms must provide documentary evidence to the CAB. Auditors shall fully document their rationale for awarding exemptions in the audit report.

er are exempt from these standards.			
ular effluent samples for analysis. Samples are tested for Nitrate, osphorous, Total Ammonia, BOD, Chloride, salinity, pH and DO. in Jan, Feb, Mar, April, June and July. Results from Jan 9th 2018, Ig/l, DO 103%. Water quality results were submitted to the ASC.	Compliant		
irements for 8.32.			
monthly from discharged effluent. A single reading out of 22 was e are major redevelopment plans being completed, including the New treatment plant will be effective within a short period. Data has been submitted to ASC.	Compliant		
nd recorder for at least a week demonstrating a minimum 60 perce	ent saturatior	n at all times.	
irements for 8.33.			
survey at Dalrymple in 2015 indicated that there was a noticeable tream and downstream communities. Additional surveys in 2016 d no repeat of this finding. Report (Biologica, March 18) reported nunities but noted some changes and improvements downstream m. No survey required at Ocean Falls due to marine discharge.	Compliant		

8.35		how the farm is dealing with biosolids responsibly.	The biosolids BMP plan (21st Sept 2015) for Dalrymple, addresses all the requirements of Appendix VIII-2. The flow process diagram details the treatment process. Removal of the sludge is undertaken monthly with the sludge removed to a terrestrial farm. No biosolids		
	Requirement: Yes Applicability: All Smolt Producers Using Semi-Closed or	c. Obtain a declaration from smolt supplier stating that no biosolids were discharged into	were discharged from this site over previous 12 months. The plan will be updated once the new treatment plant becomes operational, 2018.	Compliant	
		d. Obtain records from smolt suppliers showing monitoring of bio solid (sludge) cleaning maintenance, and disposal as described in Appendix VIII-2.			

11 Findings

11.1 DO NOT DELETE ANY COLUMN

11.2 Columns B/C/D/E (in black) are automatically populated from the species checklist/audit manual

11.3 Each NC is raised against a standard indicator or a CAR requirement 11.4 Use the "sort" function for presenting the list to your liking (e.g. grading, status, closure deadline, etc.)

NC reference	Indicator	Grade of NC	Description of NC	Evidence
1	2.1.2	Minor	Benthic results not available at time of audit.	Benthic samples were taken at peak biomass 2nd August 2018. Faunal results were not available B 3 months. Estimated values for Shannon Weiner Index Scores, based on sulphide readings as per 3.6, estimated to be in compliance. Also, estimated values for ITI ranged from 62 - 75, estimated t 2.1.1.
2	2.1.3	Minor	Benthic results not available at time of audit.	Benthic samples were taken at peak biomass 2nd August 2018. Faunal results were not available B 3 months. It is estimated that the analysis will satisfy this criteria due to the low sulphide levels, lo current regime at this site. Results will be forwarded once available.
3	6.5.1		On the farm pen area: 1. Corroded chain links between the main adjoining pontoons. 2. High pressure hoses were connected with corroded mild steel pipe connections and held upright by string. 3. The Perry Buoys (Ring Buoys) securing lines are not attached to the barge. 4. There were various tripping hazards observed on the catwalks such as metal bars. 5. Fuel residue was observed on the deck at at each feed shed exterior fuel storage tanks and no drip trays located under the fuel container on the feed barge. 6. The secondary mort floats are in a poor state of repair. 7. Heavy salmon mort bins are being carried over the feed pipes which could lead to a worker injury. 8. MSDS system is not accessible to the workers on the farm site. 9. The metal catwalk decking is in a poor state of repair and some of the temporary repair plates were not securely fastened. Accommodation and Island based Operations area: 10. The Fuel shed had 2 tanks that were severely corroded. 11. Out of date eye wash and the first aid box in the Operations room had a use by date of Oct 2006. 12. Generator's fuel tank gauge for the double skin was reading 0. Well below the permissible 42. 13. The water reservoir shed adjacent to the tsunami route was untidy, leaking and held containers of bleach. The wiring was also lying on the ground where it was damp. 14. The lean to building toward the rear of the 2nd accommodation building was littered with random items. 15. At both the farm pen area and at the accommodation area, fire extinguishers were not properly mounted.	The facility has established procedures and policies to protect employees. These are communicated within the Human section 3.1. Employees are trained in emergency response procedures. The training has been recorded and displayed on the emplexternal company every year. The Marine Harvest Canada Code of Conduct section 3.1 sets out the Health & Safety rules All sites shall establish annual safety targets with action plans (what, who, when) • All sites shall have high standards of housekeeping • All managers shall carry out safety walks (Walk – Observe – Communicate) • All employees shall participate in safety meetings on a regular basis • The use of personal protective equipment and life jackets shall be specified for employees, contractors and visitors • A risk assessment with respect to safety shall be made for all jobs, equipment, and potentially hazardous materials, considered most critical • A work permit system shall be in place, to include lock-out tag-out procedures and to safeguard work in confined sp • All accidents and near-misses shall be reported and investigated, to include root-cause analysis, and with the subset within the planned time • An emergency response plan shall be in place and tested at least once every year • All Business Units shall have a safety committee, to include site managers and other members, to reflect a safety fo • A programme for systematic and regular safety training shall be in place On the farm pen area: 1. Corroded chain links between the main adjoining pontoons. 2. High pressure hoses were cor upright by string. 3. The Perry Buoys (Ring Buoys) securing lines are not attached to the barge. 4. There were various Fuel residue was observed on the deck at at each feed shed exterior fuel storage tanks and no drip trays located unde floats are in a poor state of repair. 7. Heavy salmon mort bins are being carried over the feed pipes which could lead workers on the farm site. 9. The metal catwalk decking is in a poor state of repair and some of the temporary repair based Operati
4	6.5.2		MSDS are not held at the point of use and in the main office ashore. The chemicals are stored on pontoons and requires a boat transfer to reach the MSDS if an accident was to occur.	A full list of MSDS is available within the health and safety standards documentation and stored or stored on different pontoons and a vessel journey is required to reach the site from the main offic The site has carried out risk assessments for all operations and has identified the PPE required for understand the risks and eliminate the risks were possible. The site understands that Personal Protective Equipment should only be used where it is not poss Protective Equipment. Employees all receive induction training which includes the correct and proper use of Personal Pr Workers confirmed within interview process that Personal Protective Equipment was provided an
5	6.5.3	Major	Risk assessment was considered to inadequately assess the risk to the lone worker on site.	Risk assessments are used to identify the risk and employees are trained against the risk assessme out risk assessments. Health and safety procedures are adapted based on results from risk assessments. Risk assessmen processes to avoid potential accidents. However the lone worker risk assessment does not fully t around the current lone working practice. The feed barge is manned by a single worker and durin operations they are the sole worker on the farm site. The current practice is to radio in on an hou the safety of the lone worker.

11.5 Add new rows as needed

11.6 Adjust the column wide as needed - to show the whole text

	Date of detection	Status	Related VR (#)	Root cause (by client)	Corrective/ preventive actions proposed by UoC and accepted by CAB		Evaluation by CAB (including evidence)	Actual date of close- out	Date request for delay received	Justification for delay	Next deadline	Request evaluation by CAB	Date request approved
le but were expected to be analysed and reported within er 2.1.1, using Hargrave et al 2008, ranged from 3.45 to d to be in compliance, based on sulphide results from	03/08/2018	Closed		biomass	Samples have been taken and transported to Columbia Science for analysis of ITI. Report was submitted to CAB on 2/11/18. ITI results for 3 sample sites outside the AZE were 55,45 and 52. All above the ceriteria of 25, therefore this site is in compliance and the NC is considered closed.		Report forwarded to auditor, 2/11/18. Benthic sample results have been analysed and found to meet the ASC criteria for the indicator. Accepted as sufficient to close the NC. FG 9- 11-18	9/11/18		Slight delay in receiving results.		Site requested extension for benthic results, estimates indicated the indicator would be met. Request for extension Granted.	3/8/18
le but were expected to be analysed and reported within s, long fallow period, relatively low biomass and good	03/08/2018	Closed		biomass	Samples have been taken and transported to Columbia Science for analysis of HAT. Report was submitted to CAB on 2/11/18. Number of highly abundant taxa which are not pollution indicator species, at sample sites within the AZE were 2,2 and 4, above the limit of 2, therefore this site is in compliance and the NC is considered closed.		Report forwarded to auditor, 2/11/18. Benthic sample results have been analysed and found to meet the ASC criteria for the indicator.Accepted as sufficient to close the NC. FG 9- 11-18	9/11/18		Slight delay in receiving results.		Site requested extension for benthic results, estimates indicated the indicator would be met. Request for extension Granted.	3/8/18
man Resources policy and the Marine Harvest Code of Conduct mployee notice boards. Health and safety training is carried by an ors als, with an annual review made of those d spaces osequent implementation of corrective actions of focus throughout the organization connected with corroded mild steel pipe connections and held ous tripping hazards observed on the catwalks such as metal bars. 5. nder the fuel container on the feed barge. 6. The secondary mort ead to a worker injury. 8. MSDS system is not accessible to the air plates were not securely fastened. Accommodation and Island d the first aid box in the Operations room had a use by date of Oct water reservoir shed adjacent to the tsunami route was untidy, o building toward the rear of the 2nd accommodation building was e not properly mounted.	03/08/2018	Open		land-based housing creates additional challenges as not all areas fall under the site managers responsibility.	1. Corroded chains to be replaced in nearterm. Farm system set to be scrapped at end of cycle (late 2018). Next cycle will have new cage infrastructure. 2. Plankton mitigation crew scheduled to visit site and repair corroded hoses- parts have been ordered, repair to be conducted post-harvest. 3. Life ring affixed to system 4. Site to conduct tidy-up of system 5. Site to conduct risk assessment on fuelling and ensure no fuel is dripped fuel gauges installed to prevent usage of dip sticks and fuel residue. Operations department continues to look for permanent solution. 6. Mort float to be removed from site float has been removed from site and scrapped 7. H&S working with site staff to create better procedure for moving mort bins 8. MSDS binder printed for feed shed 9. See 1. Images of repairs at Phillips Arm sent to site as reference 10. Risk assessment to be conducted on tanks to determine action plan fuel tanks have been removed from site 11. Item identified by staff, new eyewashes on order prior to audit 12. Identified by maintenance team, technician visiting site week of August 12. 13. Identified by staff, quotes for repair have been conducted, Senior Management to approve project 14. Operations crew to conduct clean-up at house 15. Proper mounts have been ordered and will be installed immediately. See Attachments tab for more detail. Accepted by CAB SG 18 10 18		Corrective plans have been accepted. Certain number of the NCs will be corrected by replacement of site infrastructure at the end of the current cycle. The deadline has been extended until the next surveillance audit to allow time for replacement in fallow period. FG / SG 18 10 18				surveillance (August	Granted	18 10 18
d on all site computers however given that chemicals are office this was thought to be inadequate. for each task. The site uses the risk assessment to ossible to reduce the risk without the use of Personal Protective Equipment. and training was provided if required.	03/08/2018	Closed			SDS binder completed for feed shed - see attachments 1 - Accepted by CAB SG 18 10 18		Evidence that the MSDS have been printed and provided for access in the feed shed has been accepted as sufficient to close the NC. SG 18 10 18	18 10 18					
ments. The site has employees who are trained to carry nents are reviewed when changes are made to the ly take into account the severity, frequency and risks uring the period of early morning and late evening nourly basis. This was considered inadequate to protect	03/08/2018	Closed			See attachment 2 for risk assessment and additional working alone procedures - Accepted by CAB SG 18 10 18	3/11/18	Risk assessment upc	18 10 18					



6.5.6	Μ			Divers are contracted out to a company called Allpen. Dive operations were being conducted during the audit and good practice was observed. The site holds a record of divers, operating period and certificate to dive records. The local form is the Dive inspection 60 Day Checklist. Information held, Medical certification, Occupational Dive Cert. A full plan is held along with checks such as a check of the divers log. During the Dive Inspection 60 Day checklist review of a dive conducted on 01st Aug 2018 1 diver from Allpen had a medical record certificate that appeared to expire in 2017.	03/08/2018 Closed	Transcription error by siteDiving company supplied credentials showing valid certificate, date recorded on 60 day dive check was issue date (2017) rather than expiry (2019). Staff informed and will double check dates. See attachment 3. Accepted by CAB SG 18 10 183/11/18	Site provided cert from diving company which indicates that the record had been transcribed in error. Accepted as sufficient to close the NC. SG 18 10 1818 10 18
7 7.1.3		linor	The site has not posted notifications visible to all informing communities during times of therapeutic treatments.	The site has not posted notifications, visible to all, informing communities during times of therapeutic treatments.	03/08/2018 Closed	Length 1During the time of treatment, protestors had been boarding the site, and incidences of vandalism were being reported in other areas. As no CB was yet contracted for this audit, advice from CB could not be obtained about how to proceed. Rather than posting the sign and risking further vandalism, MHC posted not flication of treatment to public website.BC Supreme Court granted an injection August 2, 2018 preventing activists from boarding, or entering within the marking buoys, of any MHC farm, citing "tortuois" behaviours and high risk of harm. With this injunction, we are confident that posting treatment in progress signs will not put at risk the safety of site staff or fish on site, nor create potential for damage to infrastructure. http://marineharvest.ca/about/news-and- media/2018/b.csupreme-court-grants-injunction-to- prohibit-activists-from-all-marine-harvest-salmon-farms/ Accepted by CAB SG 18 10 183/11/18	Period during which the signs were not posting signs was prior to certification period. Site have since then been granted an injunction to prevent activists from boarding. Site has undertaken to post signs in future. Accepted as sufficient to close the NC. FG/SG 18 10 1818 10 18Image: Sine state s





ASC Audit Report - Traceability

10	Traceability Factor	Description of risk factor if present.	Describe any traceability, segregation, or other systems in place to manage the risk.
10.1	The possibility of mixing or substitution of certified and non-certified product, including product of the same or similar appearance or species, produced within the same operation.	The risk is low as the entire site is certified ASC. MHC are the only operator in this area. Harvesting vessel works only for MHC and harvests only from one site at a time. Processing factory is owned by MHC and possess COC certification.	Production site has Aquafarmer system which details the full lifecycle of each pen. Stocks in each pen are not mixed. Product CV for each fish group details lifecycle. Each fish group has separate batch number which allows for full traceability from broodstock to hatchery to production site to vessel to processing site.
	The possibility of mixing or substitution of certified and non-certified product, including product of the same or similar appearance or species, present during production, harvest, transport, storage, or processing activities.	Other sites in the area are also owned by MHC. Vessel harvests from single site at a time and delivers to MHC processing facility, which has COC certification. Site, vessel and processing facility have traceability systems which ensure separation of product.	Aquafarmer system is separately coded for each production site. Harvesting vessel accepts stock from only one site at a time. Different pens are separated into different holds onboard. Processing facility has full batch separation and traceability system. Each batch is coded on entry to the processing facility. Processing facility has MSC COC certification.
10.3	The possibility of subcontractors being used to handle, transport, store, or process certified products.	Vessel is subcontracted solely to MHC and delivers from one site at a time to a MHC processing facility.	Production site traceability system is used to code each batch on the harvest vessel. Processing facility uses different batch code system but this is linked to the production site traceability system.
10.4	Any other opportunities where certified product could potentially be mixed, substituted, or mislabelled with non-certified product before the point where product	No other opportunities for mixing or substitution identified.	Product CV allows for full traceability of each batch from broodstock to final product.

Owned by client

Subcontracted by client



- 10.4.a Total number of sites owned/subcontracted by client producing the same species that is included in the scope of certification Number of sites included in the unit of certification
- 10.4.b Site(s) within UoC that has product to be excluded from entering the chain of custody
- 10.5 Detail description of the flow of certified product within the operation and the associated traceability system which allows product to be traced from final sale back to the unit of certification

10.6 Traceability Determination:

- 10.6.1 The traceability and segregation systems in the operation are sufficient to ensure all products identified and sold as certified by the operation originate from the unit of
- 10.6.2 The traceability and segregation systems are NA not sufficient and a separate chain of custody certification is required for the operation before products can be sold as ASC-certified or can be eligible to carry the ASC logo.
- 10.6.3 The point from which chain of custody is required to begin
- 10.6.4 If a separate chain of custody certificate is required for the unit of certification

Single site certification.	None
Single site certification.	None

Site name(s)	Reason(s)
None	NA

Aquafarmer system includes fully traceable coding system which can identify the broodstock, hatchery, fish group, transport vessel, production site, harvest vessel and processing site. All treatments and medicinal inputs are entered into Aquafarmer. Product CV can be generated for each batch which details full lifecycle, treatments and feed batches used during production.

Yes, MHC have traceability systems in place which ensure that all products identified and sold by the
operation originate from the unit of certification.

COC starts at reception of product at the processing facility.

NA



For Multi-site clients



ASC Audit Report - Closing

12 Evaluation Results

The audit was conducted onsite and in the regional office. All of the specific 12.1 A report of the results of the audit of the operation against criteria in the standard and the guidance documents were audited. Apart from the the specific elements in the non-conformances, sufficient evidence was presented to indicate adherence to all standard and guidance clauses and criteria. documents 12.2 A clear statement on whether or The unit of certification has the capability to meet the objectives of the ASC not the audited unit of Salmon Standard V1.1. certification has the capability to consistently meet the objectives of the relevant standard(s) NA 123 In cases where BEIA or PSIA is available, it shall be added in full to the audit report. IF these documents are not in English, then a synopsis in English shall

13 Decision

13.1 Has a certificate been issued? (yes/no)

be added to the report.

13.2 The Eligibility Date (if applicable)

ł?	Yes
	09th November 2018



13.3 Is a separate CoC certificate required for the producer? (yes/no)	Νο
13.4 If a certificate has been issued this section shall include:	
13.4.1 The date of issue and date of expiry of the certificate.	Issue date: 09th November 2018 Exp date : 08th November 2021
13.4.2 The scope of the certificate	Salmon
13.4.3 Instructions to stakeholders that any complaints or objections to the CAB decision are to be subject to the CAB's complaints procedure. This section shall include information on where to review the procedure and where further information on complaints can be found.	Please note that any complaints or objections to the SAI Global certification decision are to be subject to the SAI Global complaints procedure. The procedure can be reviewed by following the below link.https://www.saiglobal.com/assurance/feedback.htm

14 Surveillance

14.1 Next planned Surveillance14.1.1 Planned date14.1.2 Planned site14.2. Planned site14.2 Next audit type14.2.1 Surveillance 114.2.2 Surveillance 214.2.3 Re-certification14.2.4 Other (specify ty





Attn: Linda McDonnell SAI Global Linda.McDonnell@saiglobal.com

9th October 2018,

Stakeholder Submission RE: draft Initial Full Assessment Report, Marine Harvest Canada's Midsummer farm, by SAI Global, published on the ASC website 18th September 2018

Upon review of the draft Aquaculture Stewardship Council (ASC) audit for Marine Harvest Canada's Midsummer Island farm, we find SAI has failed to comply with the ASC Certification and Accreditation Requirements (CAR) and the ASC audit manual for several Salmon Standard indicators.

According to the draft audit report, Midsummer has breached their licenced biomass. In addition, we believe it would be irresponsible for SAI Global to grant ASC certification given the clear opposition of fish farms by the First Nations of the territory in which the Midsummer farm resides. Therefore, the certification would undermine the credibility of the ASC, the salmon standard and SAI Global.

Our comments and concerns are provided in detail below. We look forward to hearing how SAI will address these outstanding concerns. Furthermore, we ask that our stakeholder submission be included in the final published report.

Sincerely,

Kelly Roebuck Living Oceans Society

HEAD OFFICE Box 320 Sointula, BC VON 3E0 Tel 250 973 6580

www.livingoceans.org

REGIONAL OFFICE Suite 2000 – 355 Burrard Street Vancouver, BC V6C 2G8 Tel 604 696 5044 Fax 604 696 5045

www.livingoceans.org

Salmon Standard Requirements

The ASC CAR stipulates Conformity Assessment Bodies (CABs) must conform with the following audit process requirement:

17.3 Audit methodology

17.3.1 The ASC audit shall use the ASC Audit Manual as guidance for the standard(s) for which the client is being audited.

We find the auditor has failed to follow 17.3 for the following Salmon Standard indicators:

 Indicator 1.1.1 Presence of documents demonstrating compliance with local and national regulations and requirements...

The audit report provides the following evidence for indicator 1.1.1:

"Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) issued an aquaculture license on July 1st 2016 which expires on June 30th 2022. (AQFF 115233 2016/2022). This sets a maximum combined peak biomass of 2500 tonnes of Atlantic Salmon"

DFO's list of current valid marine finfish B.C. a quaculture licence holders confirms MHC's Midsummer farm is licenced for $2,500 {\rm mT.}^1$

However, the audit report lists the estimated annual production volumes of the unit of certification of the current year (6.5) to be 3,075mT. Therefore, Midsummer farm is in breach of their maximum combined peak biomass as per their licence and therefore does not conform to indicator 1.1.1.

II. Indicator 2.2.3 For Jurisdictions that have national or regional coastal water targets...; and Indicator 2.2.4 Evidence of weekly monitoring...

The draft Midsummer farm audit report fails to reference or apply variance 198 to Indicator 2.2.3. VR 198 appropriately states,

"Chile and <u>Canada</u> are amongst the salmon production regions which <u>do not have such a</u> <u>national classification and therefore they are bound by indicator 2.2.4."</u>

As acknowledged by the variance request, with no national water classification, Canadian farms are required to comply with Indicator 2.2.4. The Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME) 2012 guidelines for water quality referenced here do not meet the definition of "national or regional water quality targets". The ASC standard identifies nitrate, phosphorus and chlorophyll A (footnote 16)

¹ https://open.canada.ca/data/en/dataset/522d1b67-30d8-4a34-9b62-5da99b1035e6



as the relevant nutrients for water quality targets. CCME guidelines only measure nitrate (as acknowledged in the draft report) and cannot be used as evidence of "national water classification".

VR 198 was approved by the ASC VR-committee on the 13th November 2016. As per the ASC's variance process, the reapplication of an approved variance occurs when a "certifier encounters an identical situation for which an earlier variance request has been submitted and approved".²

The farm ought to be required to demonstrate compliance with Indicator 2.2.4; or an application should be made to apply the provisions of Variance 198 to this audit.

III. Indicator 3.1.1 Participation in an Area-Based Management scheme.

The CAB incorrectly evaluates this indicator as "compliant" and states, "Marine Harvest Canada is the only farming company with sites in this particular area of the Broughton".

The Salmon Standard Appendix II-1 specifies the following definition of "area":

"II-1. A Definition of "area"

If area-based management is already a regulatory requirement of the farm's jurisdiction, then farms will use this definition of "area" for the purposes of these requirements. In jurisdictions where ABM is not a regulatory requirement, the area covered under the ABM must reflect a logical geographic scope such as a fjord or a collection of fjords that are ecologically connected. The boundaries of an area should be defined, taking into account the zone in which key cumulative impacts on wild populations may occur, water movement and other relevant aspects of ecosystem structure and function."

Considering the key cumulative impacts on wild populations, which would include the potential disease and pathogen impacts, Midsummer farm resides near juvenile salmon migration routes that are shared with several other salmon farms. Figure 1 illustrates the key migration routes.

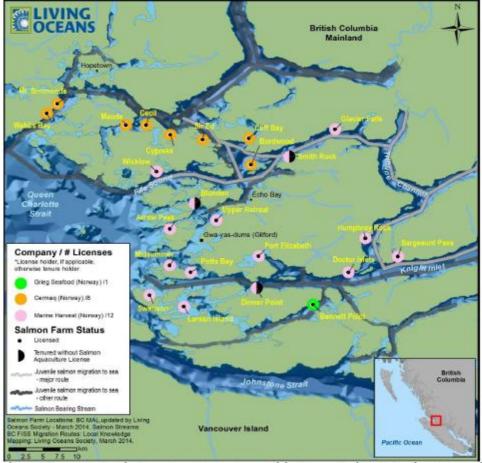


Figure 1. Broughton Archipelago salmon farms. Source: Living Oceans Society. Note: since the creation of this map, two new Grieg Seafood farms were established in Clio Channel (near the location of their 'Bennet Point' farm).

Figure 2 illustrates the collection of narrow and confined fjords the three companies share that encompass Knight and Kingcome Inlets.

									rele	ease fr	arm									
capture farm	1	2	з	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
1		4078	2372	185	339	23	15	28	3	14	138	4	1	13	25	1	4			
2	282		3082		47	82	205	5	19	96	442		3	3	180	11	- 11	7		1
3	236	833		20	- 80		3	3		1	14	1		1	t					
4	1243	311	363		-84	1	1	20		0 2		3	4	4				1 11		
5	1030	369	648	520		1	2-	281	.51		2	321	01	145	7	1		(i)		1
6	19	24-	10	41	14		890	294	339	463	665	158	255	822	1445	41	33	6	10	20
7		1		17		8	11000	5-13		517	225			-	265	801	1078	521	186	31
8	1087	640	528	3241	.954	69	- 81	\$3 BBS	3576	103	312	1784	2595	many.	795	4	1	0000	1	1
9	50	9	19	\$5	25	111	120	429		137	454	221	323	568	968	10	5			
10		2	. 2	1		13	585	2	4	19410	471		1	1	322	詬	74	22	5	6
11	4	218	190	2.		346	982	40	85	615		13	34	53	877	87	. 98	28	- 9	13
12	291	84	22	418	814	5	1	345	213	1	1.1		1385	517	38					
13	528	147	381	808	393	5	5	21,13	850	32	32	4770		1437	-88	1		1.1	8	7
14	1408	464	380	2337	681	39	4B		8068	71	217	1755	2965		565	5	1		2	2
15	4	58	#1	24	5	888	1865	156	213	2165	\$917	85	117	190	1000	211	271	53	31	34
16						95	136	4	11	23	15	1	12	10	20			5482	2058	90
17				-I-		35	9	4	3	1			0	6	2	2014		4827	858	38
18						17	4	1		2-3			3	.7		1104	1041		289	10
19	- 4	1	э	9	1.1	805	16	112	164	10	28	90	140	178	69	1850	1010	656	LINE	100
20	21		- 4	11	2	1125	31	160	195	25	21	150	197	226	100	3274	050	450		

Figure 3. Particle modelling connectivity between Broughton Archipelago salmon farms. Source: DFO Legend: Connectivity range – Blue (none) to Red (very high).

As study of Broughton Archipelago estuarine and tidal currents observed "the bottom estuarine flow in Knight Inlet actually comes from Queen Charlotte Strait via the "back-door" of Fife Sound and Tribune Passage" and that "the surface estuarine flow coming down Knight Inlet bifurcates with part going down Tribune Channel and Fife Sound and part continuing down Knight Inlet".⁴ The authors conclude "Consequently, these surface flows can be expected to have important implications for the potential interactions (e.g., transfer of sea lice and viruses) between farmed and wild salmon".

Located within the critically important migration route of wild salmon, the collection of narrow and confined fjords including the Knight Inlet, Tribune Channel and Fife Sound (and their tributaries) in the Broughton Archipelago meet the boundary definition of "area" as per the ASC salmon standard Appendix II-1.

Compliance with salmon standard indicator 3.1.1 should therefore be determined on the basis of the Broughton Archipelago "area" and as per Appendix II-1. B Requirements related to participation in the scheme, compliance requires that at least 80 percent of farmed production in the Broughton is participating in the ABM scheme. Compliance with this indicator would require MHC to demonstrate co-

⁴ Foreman, M, Stuchhi, D, Zhang, Y & Baptiste, A 2005. Estuarine and Tidal Currents in the Broughton Archipelago, *Atmosphere-Ocean*, vol. 44 <u>https://doi.org/10.3137/ao.440104</u>



ordination with Cermaq and Grieg Seafood for the following ABM components and guidance, as per Appendix II-

1.C ABM components and guidance:

1. Application and rotation of treatments;

- Stocking;
- 3. Fallowing;

4. Monitoring schemes; and

5. Setting and revising a maximum ABM lice load.

Furthermore, the audit report refers to Variance Request 145 for indicator 3.1.1 in aim that MHC can simply defer to current DFO management in the absence of an ABM scheme. The Variance (#145) refers to a different BC salmon farming company, Mitsubishi/Cermaq and their farms located in a different area, Clayoquot Sound. Mitsubishi/Cermaq are the only company in Clayoquot Sound north of Tofino. This is unlike the MHC Broughton farms where other companies operate (as discussed above), therefore requiring area-based coordination beyond company best management practices and DFO management. The variance is also specific to the ABM stocking requirement only.

Consequently, we submit the quoted variance request (145) is not applicable, as per our reasons outlined above.

In addition, we provide evidence in the form of a recent peer review study that shows DFO's management policy to be inadequate for meeting ABM requirements for the application and rotation of treatments.

Appendix II-1 (Application and rotation of treatments) states: "Farmers must be able to demonstrate a coordinated treatment plan and evidence that the schedule and rotation of treatments are being implemented."

Analysis by Bateman et al. (2016)⁵ suggest the combination of unusual environmental factors and delayed management action by farms contributed to the factors leading to the 2015 Broughton Archipelago sea louse outbreak. The study found DFO sea lice management policy to be "not sufficient" and instead recommended a cooperative coordinated ABM approach be adopted. Specifically, the study observed a lack of coordination between farms, as demonstrated by the offset treatment schedules at some farms, including those owned by the same company.

Therefore, in the absence of a relevant variance request, and most notably, in the absence of participation in an ABM scheme (as detailed in Appendix II-1), Midsummer does not conform to Indicator 3.1.1.

⁵ Bateman, A, Peacock, SJ, Connors, B, Polk, Z, Berg, D, Krkošek, M & Morton, A 2016, 'Recent failure to control sea louse outbreaks on salmon in the Broughton Archipelago, British Columbia', *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, vol. 73(8), pp.1164-1172.



IV. Indicator 3.2.2 If a non-native species is being produced, evidence of scientific research [41] completed within the past five years that investigates the risk of establishment of the species within the farm's jurisdiction and these results submitted to ASC for review

The audit report fails to provide "evidence of scientific research completed within the past five years that investigates the risk of establishment". Instead, the auditor notes state:

"Atlantic salmon has been farmed in BC since 1985, prior to 1993, when the convention on Biological Diversity was ratified and prior to June 13th 2012 when the ASC standard V1.0 came into force."

Footnote 41 of Indicator 3.2.2, states the following requirement:

"The research must at a minimum include multi-year monitoring for non-native farmed species, use credible methodologies and analysis, and undergo peer review."

Specifically, the audit manual's evidence of compliance for 3.2.2C requires CABs to:

"C. Confirm that the scientific research included: multi-year monitoring for non-native farmed species; used credible methodologies & analyses; and underwent peer review..."

Furthermore, no such scientific study, as required by the ASC, currently exists for the B.C. region. An independent scientific research study that is multi-year, with credible and appropriate methodology and analyses and underwent peer review should be required for B.C. salmon farmers to demonstrate compliance with Indicator 3.2.2.

V. Criterion 7.2 Respect for indigenous and aboriginal cultures and traditional territories (Indicators: 7.2.1; 7.2.2; 7.2.3) & Criterion 7.3 Access to resources (Indicators: 7.3.1; 7.3.2)

While the audit report acknowledges the local First Nation opposition to the Midsummer farm and that "regular monitoring in order to confirm compliance is required" – it fails to provide evidence of an 'active process' or 'continued consultations' as instructed by the Standard and audit manual (7.2.3); instead, the auditor notes any "engagement" has been obstructed by "legal routes". Despite this, indicator 7.2.3 is still listed as "compliant".

It appears the intent of criterion 7.2, to address potential negative impacts on indigenous communities by ensuring proactive consultation and protocol agreements, becomes moot in circumstances where First Nations adamantly oppose salmon farming in their traditional territories. In practice, the criterion only appears to 'work' when Indigenous groups are willing to engage with salmon farming within their territory. Granting certification to Midsummer farm that does not have Indigenous consent to operate

in their traditional waters is misrepresenting the Standard's claim to be 'socially responsible' in regard to respecting First Nations' rights and title.



SAI Global 3rd Floor, Block 3 Quayside Business Park, Mill Street Dundalk Co. Louth Ireland. T + 353 42 932 0912 F + 353 42 938 6864 www.saiglobal.com

ATTN: Kelly Roebuck Living Oceans Society Box 320 Sointula, BC VON 3E0 Canada

31 October 2018

Stakeholder Submission RE: Initial Full Assessment Report, Marine Harvest Canada's Midsummer Island farm, by SAI Global Assurances Services

Dear Kelly,

Thank you for your submission of the 9th October 2018 in relation to the draft assessment report of the Marine Harvest Canada's Midsummer Island farm site to the ASC Salmon Standard. It is an integral part of the ASC process that Stakeholders have an input and we appreciate your comments.

In your submission, you state that SAI have failed to comply with the ASC certification requirements and with the manual. As a general comment on this, our auditors are trained by ASC to audit the ASC Standard they also have extensive experience in aquaculture and auditing techniques so we can assure you the audit is robust and conducted in compliance to the standard required.

We have addressed the comments in the submission in same sequence as raised below;

I. Indicator 1.1.1, compliance with regulations: You claim that the farm is in breach of this indicator as they will produce more than the maximum allowable biomass.

The Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) sets a maximum combined peak biomass of 2500 tonnes of Atlantic salmon at Midsummer Island according to the issued license for the site. The license further defines "peak biomass" as "the maximum biomass of finfish within the facility during the production cycle" (p. 4). Peak biomass is therefore the biomass on site at a given time, rather than the total production allowable at the site. As harvests may extend over a number

Creating Trust in a Complex World

of months, the total production on site may exceed 2500 tonnes as the remaining stock continue to growth.

II. Indicator 2.2.3 For Jurisdictions that have national or regional coastal water targets...; and Indicator 2.2.4 Evidence of weekly monitoring...

The BC Water Quality Guidelines for Nitrogen, Nordin 2009, were considered to be a target for coastal water quality with the aim of protecting marine aquatic life. An independent assessment reviewed during the audit has concluded that the water quality, according to the limits set in this guideline, is equivalent to good or very good. Footnote 12 of the Audit Manual – ASC Salmon Standard v1.1 provides examples of relevant nutrients for water quality targets but does not require that national targets include each of these variables. For the reason stated, VR 198 was not applied.

III. Indicator 3.1.1 Participation in an area based management scheme.

In theVR145, ASC state in their finding that "The intent of the ASC Salmon Standard regarding Criterion 3.1.1 is to address the impact of disease transmission of salmon farms on wild salmon in a collective approach. Details of this approach are spelled out in Appendix II-1 of the ASC Salmon Standard. Complying to the current DFO management plan is in line with the intent of the ASC Salmon Standard (criteria 3.1.1 and Appendix II1)." The assessment of the audit team during the audit also concluded that there are robust health management procedures in place, in the case with others sites belonging to the audited company in the area of Broughton.

IV. Indicator 3.2.2 Non-native species:

Atlantic salmon has been in production in British Columbia for many decades and is has been studied extensively since that introduction. Reviewed evidence during the audit confirmed that wild salmonid monitoring reports include incidences of Atlantic salmon capture in surveys in all production areas. The results of the surveys showed no evidence of risk of establishment of the species as no Atlantic salmon (Salmo salar) were captured during the samplings. Other peer reviewed papers available to the audit team included:

Bisson, Peter A. "Assessment of the Risk of Invasion of National Forest Streams in the Pacific Northwest by Farmed Atlantic Salmon." Published by US Department of Agriculture Forest Service, November 2006.

Piccolo, John J. Orlikowska, Ewa H. "A biological risk assessment for an Atlantic Salmon (Salmo salar) invasion in Alaskan waters." Aquatic Invasions, Published online October 6, 2011.

Ginetz, R.M.J. "On the risk of colonization by Atlantic salmon in B.C. waters." Prepared for B.C. Salmon Farmers Association, May 2002.

Creating Trust in a Complex World

V. Criterion 7.2 and 7.3 Respect for indigenous cultures and aboriginal cultures and traditional territories & access to resources.

As required under the Aquaculture Stewardship Council, SAI Global reached out to a number of interested groups and individuals in the region, including First Nations groups, inviting comments and submissions from these various groups and individuals. During the onsite element of the audit the audit team reviewed evidence of the applicant's outreach to all such interested groups and individuals to develop dialogue and positive working relationships. Through this process the audit team determined the farm to be in compliance.

We hope that this answers all of your queries, and if you require any additional details, please don't hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

JUN. BALOZ SAI Global

Quayside Business Park, Mill Street Dundalk, County Louth, Ireland A91 WNH1 T: +353 (0) 42 932 0912 E: javier.unibazo@saiglobal.com www.saiglobal.com

Creating Trust in a Complex World



Internal Auditors Requirements

Annex B - Table D - Internal auditors qualifications and competencies

Items denoted with (*) are required when the training is made available by the ASC

	Req.#	Requirement	Evidence	Met	Unmet
For al	l internal auditors				<u>.</u>
B45	Auditor training	* Completed the ASC training for new requirements as specified by the ASC within the deadlines set by ASC			
		Undertake additional training on changes to legislation, specific standards, codes or conventions as appropriate			
B60	Work experience	The individual shall have experience relevant to the business being audited.			
B51	Interviewing	Be experienced in different types of interviewing techniques			
B52	Language	Fluent speaker and reader of the language(s) used by managers, administrators and workers or accompanied by an independent interpreter			
For in	ternal audit team	leader			
B42	Audit/inspection Experience	At least two satisfactory witness audits as an acting audit (team) leader, shadowed by and under the supervision of a competent internal auditor			
For au	uditing multi-site r	equirements (IMS)			
B44	Audit/inspection training	Successfully completed an Internal Assessor training course based on ISO 19011 principles that have a minimum duration of sixteen (16) hours			
B45	Auditor training	successfully completed either an ISO management system internal auditor course (ISO 9001/14001/22000/27000/OHSAS/etc.) provided by a certification body or a professional auditor training institution			
		 * Successfully passed the 'ASC Farm Traceability' online training module Had an audit peer witnessed by a qualified ASC internal auditor no less than once in each two (2) year period 			



B54	Management systems and reference documents	Have a general knowledge of management systems standards (such as ISO 9001), applicable procedures or other management systems documents used as audit criteria		
For au	diting environem	ntal requirements		
B59	Technical languag	Have knowledge of the technical language employed in aquaculture and processing of aquaculture products		
For au	diting social requi	irements	·	
B45	Auditor training	Successfully completed a training course for auditing social requirements provided by a certification body or professional training institution specialised in social auditing		